O P E R A T I O N / P R O G R A M M I N G



DX8100 Series Digital Video Recorder



Client Application Software

C2631M-A (6/07)

Contents

Client Application

Welcome to DX8100 Client Application	15
DX8100 Client Emergency Agent	15
DX8100 Viewer	15
DX8100 Mobile Client	15
DX8100 Web Client	16
New DX8100 Features	16
Getting Started with DX8100 Client Software	
Description of DX8100 Client Software	
Recommended System Requirements	
Windows XP Display Properties Configuration Requirements	
Installing the Client Application	
Setting Up Security Services	
Enabling IPSec Security Services	
Disabling IPSec Security Services	
Starting the DX8100 Client Application	
Before You Start DX8100 Client Software	
Starting DX8100 Client Software	
Automatic System Upgrade	22
Logging In to the Client Application	
Changing the DX8100 Client Application Login Password	
Enabling DirectDraw Video Hardware Acceleration	. 23
Connecting to DX8100 DVR Server Sites	04
Adding a DX8100 DVR Server to the Connection List	
Adding a Site with a Known IP Address	
Deleting a DX8100 DVR Server	
Working with Remote Sites	
Connecting to a Remote Site	
Automatically Connecting to a Remote Site	
Logging In to a Remote Site	
Logging Out of a Remote Site	
Disconnecting from a Remote Site	
Exiting the DX8100 Client Application	
	. 20
Understanding the DX8100 Application Window	29
Description of the DX8100 Main Window	
DX8100 Menu Bar	
DX8100 Toolbar	
Displaying the DX8100 Window from a Page	
Description of Operating Modes	
Displaying Video in full screen View	
Understanding View Panes and Panels	
Working with View Panes and Panels	
Configuring View Panels	
Navigating View Panels	
Working with the Site tree	
Assigning Cameras to View Panes	
Setting Up Links	
Removing Links	44

Assigning and Removing Cameras from View Panes	
Setting Up Favorites	
Adding a Camera View to Favorites	
Organizing Favorites in Folders Live View On-Screen Display (OSD)	
Customizing the On-Screen Display (OSD)	
Instant Recording	
Enabling and Disabling Instant Recording	
Adding Instant Recording to OSD	
Starting and Stopping Instant Recording	
Operating the On-Screen PTZ Controls	
Operating the PTZ Controls	
Adjusting the Camera Lens	
Adjusting the Camera Zoom	
Using PC Keyboard Shortcuts to Operate PTZ and Lens Functions	
PTZ Presets	
Programming a Preset	
Activating a Preset	
Clearing a Preset	59
PTZ Patterns	
Programming a Pattern	
Activating a Pattern	
Clearing a Pattern	
Accessing Programming Features of Remote Cameras	
Sending Auxiliary Commands to a Device	
Configuring Preset Tours	
Programming a Preset Tour	
Activating a Preset Tour	
Deactivating a Freset Tour	00
Working in Playback Mode	69
Accessing Playback Mode	69
Assigning Cameras to View Panels	
Playback On-Screen Display (OSD)	
Playback Controls	
Playback Timeline	70
Playing Back Video by Time	
Playing Back Video by Time	
Playing Back Video by Time Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback	
Playing Back Video by Time Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback Playing Back Video by Event	
Playing Back Video by Time Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback Playing Back Video by Event Operating Playback Digital Zoom Playing Back Digital Zoom	
Playing Back Video by Time Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback Understanding Instant Playback Playing Back Video by Event Operating Playback Digital Zoom Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control	
Playing Back Video by Time Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback Understanding Instant Playback Playing Back Video by Event Operating Playback Digital Zoom Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control Zoom Using the Mouse	
Playing Back Video by Time Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback Understanding Instant Playback Playing Back Video by Event Operating Playback Digital Zoom Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control	
Playing Back Video by Time Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback Understanding Instant Playback Playing Back Video by Event Operating Playback Digital Zoom Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control Zoom Using the Mouse	
Playing Back Video by Time Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback Understanding Instant Playback Playing Back Video by Event Operating Playback Digital Zoom Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control Zoom Using the Mouse Panning a Zoomed Image Panning a Zoomed Image	
Playing Back Video by Time . Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback Understanding Instant Playback Playing Back Video by Event Operating Playback Digital Zoom Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control Zoom Using the Mouse Panning a Zoomed Image Working in Search Mode	
Playing Back Video by Time . Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback Playing Back Video by Event Operating Playback Digital Zoom Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control Zoom Using the Mouse Panning a Zoomed Image Working in Search Mode Search Window	
Playing Back Video by Time . Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback . Playing Back Video by Event . Operating Playback Digital Zoom Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control . Zoom Using the Mouse . Panning a Zoomed Image . Working in Search Mode . Search Window . Displaying a Deinterlaced Image in the Search Mode . Reusing the Search Time Range . Index Video Search .	
Playing Back Video by Time . Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback . Playing Back Video by Event . Operating Playback Digital Zoom . Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control . Zoom Using the Mouse . Panning a Zoomed Image . Working in Search Mode . Search Window . Displaying a Deinterlaced Image in the Search Mode . Reusing the Search Time Range . Index Video Search . Thumbnail Video Search .	
Playing Back Video by Time . Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback . Playing Back Video by Event . Operating Playback Digital Zoom Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control Zoom Using the Mouse . Panning a Zoomed Image . Working in Search Mode . Search Window . Displaying a Deinterlaced Image in the Search Mode . Reusing the Search Time Range . Index Video Search . Thumbnail Video Search . POS Search .	
Playing Back Video by Time . Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback . Playing Back Video by Event Operating Playback Digital Zoom Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control Zoom Using the Mouse Panning a Zoomed Image Working in Search Mode Search Window Displaying a Deinterlaced Image in the Search Mode Reusing the Search Time Range Index Video Search Thumbnail Video Search POS Search Understanding the POS Search View	
Playing Back Video by Time . Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback Playing Back Video by Event Operating Playback Digital Zoom Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control Zoom Using the Mouse Panning a Zoomed Image Working in Search Mode Search Window Displaying a Deinterlaced Image in the Search Mode Reusing the Search Time Range Index Video Search POS Search Understanding the POS Search View Searching and Displaying POS Data by Device Name	
Playing Back Video by Time . Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback . Playing Back Video by Event Operating Playback Digital Zoom Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control Zoom Using the Mouse . Panning a Zoomed Image . Working in Search Mode Search Window Displaying a Deinterlaced Image in the Search Mode Reusing the Search Time Range Index Video Search Thumbnail Video Search POS Search Understanding the POS Search View Searching and Displaying POS Data by Device Name Searching by POS Transaction Number	
Playing Back Video by Time	
Playing Back Video by Time . Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time Understanding Instant Playback Playing Back Video by Event Operating Playback Digital Zoom Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control Zoom Using the Mouse . Panning a Zoomed Image . Working in Search Mode . Search Window . Displaying a Deinterlaced Image in the Search Mode . Reusing the Search Time Range . Index Video Search . Thumbnail Video Search . POS Search . Understanding the POS Search View . Searching and Displaying POS Data by Device Name . Searching by POS Transaction Number . Searching for All Transactions with Exceptions . Searching for Transactions That Satisfy Specific Exceptions .	
Playing Back Video by Time	73 73 74 74 75 75 75 77 78 78 78 79

Pixel Video Search	
Searching Video Based on Changes in Screen Pixels	
Viewing a Video Thumbnail	
Working with Special View and Search Methods	
Viewing Video in the Deinterlaced Mode	
Viewing Live and Playback Video Simultaneously	
5 / /	
Exporting Video	
Exporting Bookmarked Video Regions	
Creating Bookmarks	
Clearing Bookmarks	
BookMarking and Exporting Multiple Channels	
Inserting and Removing a USB Flash Drive	
Installing a USB Flash Drive	
Removing a USB Flash Drive	
Enabling the Deinterlacing Filter	
Mapping and Disconnecting a Network Drive	
Mapping a Network Drive	
Disconnecting a Network Drive	
Performing the Export	
Starting an Export Process	
Changing a Bookmarked Time Range	
Assigning a Custom Export Video File Name	
Selecting the Export Format	
Exporting a Sequence of Still Images	
Finalizing an Export Process	
Stopping an Export While in Process	
Working with DX8100 backed up Video	
Printing Images	108
Printing Images in the Deinterlaced Mode	
Setting Up the DX8100	109
Accessing the Setup Mode	
Understanding the Setup Dialog Box	
Camera Setup	
Basic Camera Setup	
Motion Detection Setup	
Audio Setup	
Listening to Live Audio	
Configuring Video Loss Detection	
Applying Settings to all Cameras	
Link Setup	
Configuring Basic Relay and Alarm Settings	
Linking Relay Outputs to External Events	
Linking Cameras to Record in Response to External Events	
Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events	
Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events	
Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events	
Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events	
Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events	
Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events	
Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events	
Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events	
Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events	
Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events	
Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events	
Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events . Schedule Setup	
Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events Schedule Setup Accessing the Schedule Setting Up the Camera Recording Mode Creating Yearly Recording Schedules Creating Monthly or Multiple-Day Recording Schedules Editing Schedules Working with Custom Camera Settings Configuring the Frame Rate Setting Up Advanced Relay Output Setting Up Network Properties Data Backup Setup Working With Backed Up Video On Client	
Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events . Schedule Setup	

User Setup	154
Accessing the User Page	154
Built-in User Accounts	
Definition of User Access Levels	156
Definition of Camera Security Access	156
Modifying User Access Rights	156
Adding New Users	157
Modifying User Properties	158
Changing User Passwords	
Changing a User's Group Affiliation	159
Deleting Existing Users	159
Setting Login Timeout	
Assigning Automatic Login Permission to a User	160
Site Setup	160
System Setup	160
Accessing the System Page	160
Working with the Export Feature	160
Working with the Import Feature	
Using System Logs	163
External Monitor Setup	164
Emergency Notification Setup	
Accessing the Emergency Agent Notification Setup	
Adding Client Emergency Agents to be Notified	
Changing Client Emergency Agent Properties	
Deleting Clients from the Notification List	165
Linking Cameras to Client Emergency Agents	
Setting Server Event Transmission Time	166
Emergency E-Mail Notification Setup	
Accessing the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup	
Configuring Emergency E-mail Notification	
Setting Up the Time Period	
Setting Up E-Mail Notification Groups	
Sending E-mail Notifications	

DX8100 Client Emergency Agent

Setting Up and Using the Client Emergency Agent.	
Recommended System Requirements	
Installing the Client Emergency Agent Application	
Enabling IPSec Security Services	
Disabling IPSec Security Services	
Before You Begin	183
Starting the Client Emergency Agent	
Real-Time Event Monitoring	
Setting the Client Emergency Agent Listen Port	
Viewing Previously Logged Events	
Shutting Down the Client Emergency Agent	

DX8100 Viewer

Setting Up and Using the DX8100 Viewer	186
Recommended System Requirements	
DX8100 Viewer Software Installation	187
Starting the DX8100 Viewer	190
Viewing Media files	191
Playing Video	192
Saving Snapshots	192
Printing Images	193

Working with the Playlist	
Accessing the Playlist	
Adding Files to the Current List	
Removing Media Files from the Current List	
Playing a File from the Playlist	
Loading a Previously Saved Playlist	
Saving the Current Playlist	
Working with Viewer Configuration Tools	
Accessing Viewer Configuration Tools	
Adjusting Picture Quality	
Changing the Snapshot Directory	
Changing the Language	
Enabling/Disabling Filtered Image Display	
Verifying the Watermark	
Exiting the DX8100 Viewer Application	107

DX8100 Mobile Client

Setting Up and Using the DX8100 Mobile Client	
Mobile (PDA) Client Recommended System Requirements	
Mobile (PDA) Client Software Installation	
Connecting Mobile Clients to a DX8100 Series DVR	
Starting the DX8100 Mobile Client	
Exiting the DX8100 Mobile Client	
Setting Up User Security	
Setting Up an Initial Password	
Changing an Existing Password	
Logging in to the Mobile Client application	
Working with Sites and Groups	
Creating Site Groups	
Editing an Existing Group	
Deleting a Group	
Adding a DX8100 Site to a Group	
Editing a DX8100 Site	
Deleting a DX8100 Site	
Connecting to a DX8100 Site	
Disconnecting From a Server Site	
Viewing Live Video	
Customizing the View Screen	
Changing Screen Size	
Full-Screen Mode	

DX8100 Web Client

Using the DX8100 Web Client	
Description	
System Requirements	
Installation	
Starting the DX8100 Web Client	
Exiting the DX8100 Web Client	
Screen Layout	
Web Client Configuration	
Working with the Connection List	
Adding Sites to the Connection List	
Grouping DX8100 Servers in the Connection List	
Modifying a Connection List	

Working with Remote Sites	
Connecting to a Remote Site	
Logging In to a Remote Site	
Logging Out of a Remote Site	
Disconnecting from a Remote Site	
Viewing Live Video	
Configuring View Panels	
Assigning Cameras to View Panels	
Operating the On-Screen PTZ Controls	
PTZ Patterns	

List of Illustrations

1	DX8100 Resource CD Screen	
2	Resource CD Installation Options	. 18
3	DX8100 Security Setup Dialog Box	. 18
4	DX8100 Client Setup Dialog Box	
5	Client Software License Agreement Dialog Box	
6	Client Select Installation Folder Dialog Box	
7	Client Installation Finalization Dialog Box.	
/		
8	Enabling IPSec Security for the Client Application	
9	Enabling IPSec Security for the Client Application	
10		
11	Client Upgrade Notice	
12	DX8100 Client Password Dialog Box	. 23
13		
14	DX8100 Scan Dialog Box	
	Editing Server Information	
	DX8100 Client Password Dialog Box	
	DX8100 Client Application Main Window	
	View Panes and Panel for 4-Division Display.	. 3/
19		
20	View Panel Identifier	
21	Site Tree Parts	
22	Add to Favorites Dialog Box	. 46
	Favorites Menu List	
24		
	Organize Favorites Dialog Box and List of Favorites/Folders.	
	Move to Folders Dialog Box	
27		
28	Client OSD Menu Options	
	Activating Instant Recording	
30	On-Screen PTZ Control	
31	On-Screen PTZ Movement	
32	PTZ Keypad with Camera Lens Controls.	. 54
33	Mouse Wheel Zoom	
34		
	Programming a Preset.	
	Activating a Preset	
37	Clearing a Preset.	
38	0 0	
	Activating a Pattern	
	Clearing a Pattern	
	PTZ OSD Menu	
42	PTZ Control Panel	. 62
43	Camera Setup Menu	. 63
44	Auxiliary (Aux) Button	
45	Keypad Buttons 1–4 are Available	
46	Preset Tour Dialog Box	
47		
48	Deleting Preset from Tour.	
49	Activating a Preset Tour	
50	Playback OSD	
51	Playback Controls	
52	Playback Speed and Volume Controls	. 71
53	Playback Timeline	
54	Date Selection Drop-Down Box	
55	Event Type Drop-down Box.	
56	Playback Digital Zoom Control	
57	Zoom In Using Mouse.	
58	Zoom Out Using Mouse	
59		
60	DX8100 Client Search Mode Window	. 78

61	DX8100 Client Index Search Screen.	
62	DX8100 Client Thumbnail Search Screen	
63	POS Search View	
64	POS Transaction Search by Device Name	
65	Display a POS Transaction Search by Device Name	
66	Searching an POS Event by Transaction Number	
67	Searching for Transaction with Exception Only Events	
68	Transactions that Satisfy Specific Exception Filters	
69		
70	Searching Transactions by Action Code	
71	Pixel Search Screen	
72		
73	Bookmark Controls	
74	6 6	
75	Removing a Single Bookmark.	
76	Book Marking Multiple Time Regions	
77		
78	Select Channel Dialog Box	
79		
80	Enabling the Deinterfacing Filter from the Export Video Dialog Box	100
81	Export Video Dialog Box Exporting Selected Video	101
82 02	Export Time Range	
83 84	Default File Names	
85	Renaming Export Time Ranges	
86	Still Image Export Formats	
87	Real Time Versus Non-Real Time Export	
88	Parts of the DX8100 Setup Dialog Box.	
89	Camera Page.	
90	Low Sensitivity Level	
91	High Sensitivity Setting Level.	
92		
93	Camera Motion Detection Setup	
94	Audio Option Not Installed	
95	AUX Audio Settings Dialog Box	
96	Video Loss Detection	
97		
98		
99	Event-Relay Link Settings: Motion Detection Link Settings Section	121
100	Event-Relay Link Settings: Alarm Link Settings Section	121
101	Event-Relay Link Settings: ATM/POS Link Settings Section	122
102	Event-Relay Link Settings: Video-Loss Link Settings Section	122
	Event-Relay Link Settings: Video-Loss Link Settings Section	
104	Event-Recording Link Settings: Alarm Record Link Settings Section.	123
	Event-Recording Link Settings: ATM/POS Record Link Settings Section	
	Event-Recording Link Settings: Video-Loss Record Link Settings Section.	
	Event-PTZ Link Settings: Linking Presets and Patterns to Motion Events	
	Event-PTZ Link Settings: Linking Presets and Patterns to Alarm Events	
109	Event-PTZ Link Settings: Linking Presets and Patterns to ATM/POS Events	
110	5 5	
111	0	
	Filling In Recording Blocks in a Schedule Grid	
	Clearing Recording Times for a Specific Record Mode	
	Clearing Recording Times for All Record Modes	
115		
	Year View Calendar Quick-Menu	
117		
118	5 5 7	
119		136
120	Month View Page	
121	Month View Page	
	Examples of Custom Camera Settings	
ιzσ	ะหลากษายรางการของเป็นการของเป็น เป็น เป็น เป็น เป็น เป็น เป็น เป็น	109

	Frame Rate Configuration Dialog Box	
125	Frame Rate Configuration Screen.	143
	Setting Up DX8100 for Maximum IPS Recording	
127	Frame Rate Configuration Screen.	145
128	Maximum Rate and Resolution Recording	146
129	Example of Frame Rate Capacity	146
130	Linking Relays to Motion Detection	147
	Linking Relays to Alarms	
132	Linking Relays to ATM/POS	149
133	Linking Relays to Video Loss	150
134	Backup Search Screen	151
135	Viewing Backed Up Data	152
136	Backup Search Screen	153
137	Viewing Backed Up Data	153
138	User Page	154
139	Add New User Dialog Box	158
140	Exporting DVR Settings.	161
141		
142	Viewing a Log File	
	Log View Dialog Box	
	Basic E-mail Notification Setup	
	E-Mail Test	
	Add User to E-mail Group	
	Remove User from E-mail Group	
149	Modify Member Attributes.	175
	Sending E-mails to Individuals	
151		
	DX8100 Resource CD Screen	
	Resource CD Installation Options.	
	DX8100 Emergency Agent Setup Dialog Box	
	Emergency Agent Software License Agreement Dialog Box.	
	DX8100 Emergency Agent Installation Folder Dialog Box	
157	Emergency Agent Installation Finalization Dialog Box	
158		
159		
	Emergency Agent Icon	
161		
	Client Emergency Agent Pop-up Window	
	Emergency Agent Listen Port Dialog Box	
	Client Emergency Agent Server List and Log	
	Resource CD Screen	
	Resource CD Screen Installation Options.	
	DX8100 Viewer Dialog Box.	
	Emergency Agent Software License Agreement Dialog Box.	
	DX8100 Viewer Installation Folder Dialog Box	
170	DX8100 Viewer Finalization Dialog Box	
171	DX8100 Viewer Icon .	190
172		190
173	Open Dialog Box	191
	View Panel Image	192
	Viewer Playlist	194
	Adding Files to a Play List.	194
	Viewer Configuration Tools.	
178	Resource CD Screen	
		199
	Resource CD Screen Installation Options.	
181		200
	Mobile Client Software License Agreement Dialog Box	200
183	0 11 0	200
	Application Downloading Complete Dialog Box	
	PDA-to-DVR Wireless Networking Example	
IQD	Main Screen	ZUZ

	Exiting the Program.	
	DX8100 Menu Security Option	
189	Entering a New Password	
190		
191		
	Mobile Client Log In Prompt	
	Connect Menu Option	
194	Connect Screen	206
195	Creating a New Group	206
196	Entering a Name	206
197	Finalizing New Group Creation	207
198	Editing a Group	207
199	Editing Group Information.	207
200	Deleting a Group	208
201	Finalizing Group Deletion	208
202	Adding a New DX8100 Site	209
203	Site Setup Screen	209
	Entering New Site Information	
	New Site in Connect Window	
	Selecting a Site to Edit	
	Changing a Site's Name and IP Address	
	Deleting a Site	
	Connecting to a DVR Site	
	Disconnecting from a Site	
211		
	Live Menu with Start and Stop Options	
	DX8100 Menu and View Size Option .	
	Minimum Screen Size	
	Medium Screen Size	
	Maximum Screen Size	
	Full-Screen View.	
	Live Menu and Full-Screen Option	
219	ActiveX Control Installation Dialog Box	217
	Entering a DX8100 Server User Name and Password	
221		
	Web Client Screen Layout	
	Connection List Dialog Box.	
	Server miomanon mano box	
225	Server Information Dialog Box	221
	Connection List Dialog Box	221 222
226	Connection List Dialog Box	221 222 222
226 227	Connection List Dialog Box	221 222 222 223
226 227 228	Connection List Dialog Box DX8100 Scan Dialog Box Connection List Dialog Box Connection List Dialog Box.	221 222 222 223 224
226 227 228 229	Connection List Dialog Box DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box.	221 222 222 223 224 224
226 227 228 229 230	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box Connection List Dialog Box.	221 222 222 223 224 224 224 225
226 227 228 229 230 231	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box	221 222 223 224 224 224 225 225
226 227 228 229 230 231 232	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List.	221 222 223 224 224 224 225 225 226
226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DV8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing a Site from the Connection List.	221 222 223 224 224 225 225 225 226 227
226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing a Site from the Connection List. Editing Server Information.	221 222 223 224 224 225 225 225 226 227 227
226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing a Site from the Connection List. Editing Server Information . Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu	221 222 223 224 224 225 225 225 226 227 227 228
226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DV8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing a Site from the Connection List. Editing Server Information . Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu Selecting a Site.	221 222 223 224 224 225 225 225 225 226 227 227 228 228
226 227 228 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing a Site from the Connection List. Editing Server Information . Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu Selecting a Site. User Log-in Dialog Box.	221 222 223 224 225 225 225 226 227 227 227 228 228 228
226 227 228 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing a Site from the Connection List. Editing Server Information . Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu Selecting a Site. User Log-in Dialog Box. Quick-Menu Disconnect Option .	221 222 223 224 225 225 225 225 227 227 227 228 228 228 228 229
226 227 228 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing a Site from the Connection List. Editing Server Information . Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu Selecting a Site. User Log-in Dialog Box. Quick-Menu Disconnect Option . Dragging a Camera to a Web Client View Panel .	221 222 223 224 225 225 225 225 225 227 227 227 228 228 228 228 228 229 230
226 227 228 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing a Site from the Connection List. Editing Server Information . Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu Selecting a Site. User Log-in Dialog Box. Quick-Menu Disconnect Option . Dragging a Camera to a Web Client View Panel. Web Client On-Screen PTZ.	221 222 223 224 225 225 226 227 227 228 228 228 228 228 228 228 229 230 231
226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. D28100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing a Site from the Connection List. Editing Server Information . Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu Selecting a Site. User Log-in Dialog Box. Quick-Menu Disconnect Option . Dragging a Camera to a Web Client View Panel. Web Client On-Screen PTZ. On-Screen PTZ Movement	221 222 223 224 225 225 225 226 227 227 228 228 228 228 228 228 229 230 231 231
226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing a Site from the Connection List. Editing Server Information Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu Selecting a Site. User Log-in Dialog Box. Quick-Menu Disconnect Option Dragging a Camera to a Web Client View Panel. Web Client On-Screen PTZ. On-Screen PTZ Movement. Web Client PTZ Lens Controls	221 222 223 224 225 225 226 227 227 228 228 228 228 228 228 229 230 231 231 231
2266 2277 2288 2299 2300 2311 2322 2333 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243	Connection List Dialog Box DX8100 Scan Dialog Box Connection List Dialog Box Server Information Dialog Box Connection List Dialog Box Connection List Dialog Box DX8100 Scan Dialog Box DX8100 Scan Dialog Box Deleting a Site from the Connection List Editing a Site from the Connection List Editing Server Information Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu Selecting a Site. User Log-in Dialog Box Quick-Menu Disconnect Option Dragging a Camera to a Web Client View Panel Web Client On-Screen PTZ On-Screen PTZ Movement Web Client PTZ Lens Controls Web View and PTZ Control Panel.	221 222 222 223 224 225 225 225 226 227 227 228 228 228 228 229 230 231 231 232 233
2266 2277 2288 2299 2300 2311 2322 2333 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing a Site from the Connection List. Editing Server Information . Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu Selecting a Site. User Log-in Dialog Box. Quick-Menu Disconnect Option Dragging a Camera to a Web Client View Panel. Web Client On-Screen PTZ. On-Screen PTZ Movement. Web Client PTZ Lens Controls. Web View and PTZ Control Panel. Moving to a Preset Using Web Client	221 222 223 224 225 225 225 226 227 227 228 228 228 229 230 231 231 232 233 233
226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245	Connection List Dialog Box DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing a Site from the Connection List. Editing Server Information Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu Selecting a Site. User Log-in Dialog Box. Quick-Menu Disconnect Option Dragging a Camera to a Web Client View Panel. Web Client On-Screen PTZ. On-Screen PTZ Movement Web Client PTZ Lens Controls Web View and PTZ Control Panel. Moving to a Preset Using Web Client.	221 222 223 224 225 225 225 226 227 227 228 228 228 228 229 230 231 231 231 232 233 233 234
2266 2277 2288 2299 2300 2311 2322 2333 2344 2356 2377 2388 2397 2400 2411 2422 2433 2444 2455 2466	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DV8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing Server Information . Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu Selecting a Site. User Log-in Dialog Box. Quick-Menu Disconnect Option . Dragging a Camera to a Web Client View Panel . Web Client On-Screen PTZ. On-Screen PTZ Movement . Web Client PTZ Lens Controls . Web View and PTZ Control Panel. Moving to a Preset Using Web Client . Activating a Preset Using Web Client . Activating a Preset Using Web Client .	221 222 223 224 225 225 225 226 227 227 228 228 228 229 230 231 231 231 232 233 233 234 234
226 227 228 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing a Site from the Connection List. Editing Server Information . Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu Selecting a Site. User Log-in Dialog Box. Dialog Box. Dragging a Camera to a Web Client View Panel. Web Client PTZ Lens Controls. Web Client PTZ Lens Web Client. Activating a Preset Using Web Client. Clearing a Preset Using Web Client. Clearing a Preset Using Web Client. Clearing a Preset Using Web Client.	221 222 223 224 225 225 226 227 227 228 228 228 228 229 230 231 231 231 232 233 234 234 234
226 227 228 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248	Connection List Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Connection List Dialog Box. Server Information Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box. DV8100 Scan Dialog Box. Deleting a Site from the Connection List. Editing Server Information . Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu Selecting a Site. User Log-in Dialog Box. Quick-Menu Disconnect Option . Dragging a Camera to a Web Client View Panel . Web Client On-Screen PTZ. On-Screen PTZ Movement . Web Client PTZ Lens Controls . Web View and PTZ Control Panel. Moving to a Preset Using Web Client . Activating a Preset Using Web Client . Activating a Preset Using Web Client .	221 222 223 224 225 225 226 227 227 228 228 228 229 230 231 231 231 232 233 233 234 234 235 236

250	Clearing a Pattern Using Web Client	237
251	Web Client View Panels	237
	PTZ Control Panel Using Web Client	
253	Camera Setup Menu	238

List of Tables

B File Menu Commands 32 C Edit Menu Commands 33 Divew Menu Commands 33 Export Menu Commands 34 Fevorite Menu Commands 34 G DX8100 Help Menu Commands 34 M DX8100 Toolbar Buttons 34 J Operating Modes 34 J View Mens Panel 37 How View Panets are Organized 33 J View Panes and Panel 33 Niew Panes and Panel 33 Site Tree Parts 41 N Parts of the Playback Controls 32 Parts of the Playback Controls 32 Parts of the Playback Timeline Control 33 Parts of the Playback Timeline Control 34 Parts of the Playback Timeline Control 35 Parts of the Playback Timeline Control 34 Parts of the Digital Zoom Control	А	Parts of the DX8100 Application Window	1	31
C Edit Menu Commands 33 Export Menu Commands 33 Export Menu Commands 34 Favorite Menu Commands 34 Oversting Modes 34 DVB100 Toolbar Buttons 34 Operating Modes 34 View Press Panel 37 How View Panels are Organized 37 K How View Panels are Organized 39 M Site Tree Parts 41 Parts of the Live View OSD Pane 49 P Recording Indicators 52 Standard PC Keyboard Functions for Controlling PTZ and Lens Functions 56 Parts of the Playback Neur Control 22 P arts of the Playback Neur Control 22 P arts of the Playback Neur Control 22 V Parts of the Playback Neur Control 22 P arts of the Playback Neur Control 22 V Parts of the Playback Neur Control 22 V Parts of the Playback Neur Control 22 V Parts of the Playback Space and Volume Controls 70 Parts of the Playback Space 34 V Parts of the DX8100 Window in Search Mode 79 Parts of the		File Menu Commands		32
D View Menu Commands 33 Export Menu Commands 34 G DX8100 Help Menu Commands 34 G DX8100 Toolbar Buttons 34 G DView Panes Re Organized 37 How View Panes are Organized 39 View Panes are Organized 39 N Farts of the Live View OSD Pane 49 Paccording Indicators 52 Stata Tere Parts 41 N Parts of the Park Cayboard Functions for Controling PT2 and Lens Functions 56 Q Parts of the Parkpack Kopeed and Volume Controls 70 Parts of the Playback Kopeed and Volume Controls 71 Parts of the Digital Zoom Control. 75 Variator Her POS Search View 34 X Bookmark Controls 70 Y Parts of the DSital OW View View 34 X Bookmark Controls 75 Y Parts of the DSital OW Viewe 34 X				
E Export Meru Commands				
F Favorite Menu Commands				
G DX8100 Help Menu Commands				
H DX8100 Toolbar Buttons		Favorite Menu Commands		34
I Operating Modes 36 J View Panes Panel 37 K How View Panes are Organized 39 I View Panes and Panel 33 M Site Tree Parts 41 N Parts of the Live View OSD Pane 49 0 Recording Indicators 49 0 Recording Indicators 52 P Standard PC Keyboard Functions for Controlling PTZ and Lens Functions 56 0 Parts of the P12/ DSD Menu Control 62 Y Parts of the Playback Controls 70 S Parts of the Playback Timeline Control 72 1 Parts of the Digital Zoom Control 72 V Parts of the Dix B100 Window in Search Mode 79 W Parts of the DX8100 Window in Search Mode 79 V Parts of the DX8100 Search View 84 X Bookmark Controls 72 Z Export Formats 100 A Available Backup Space. 102 Z Export Formats 102 AD Camera Settings for the Supported Recordin				34
J View Panels are Organized				
K How View Panels are Organized				
L View Panes and Panel				
M Site Tree Parts 41 N Parts of the Live View OSD Pane. 49 O Recording Indicators. 52 P Standard PC Keyboard Functions for Controlling PTZ and Lens Functions 56 Q Parts of the PTZ OSD Menu Control. 62 R Parts of the Playback Controls 70 Parts of the Playback Speed and Volume Controls 71 T Parts of the Playback Timeline Control 72 U Parts of the Digital Zoom Control. 72 U Parts of the DX8100 Window in Search Mode 79 W Parts of the POS Search View 84 X Bookmark Controls 96 Available Backup Space. 102 Z Export Formats 102 Z Export Formats 103 AD Camera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes 104 AD Camera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes 104 AD Camera Genouping 144 AD DX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording. 144 AD DX8100 Camera Grouping 144 AD				
N Parts of the Live View OSD Pane.	L	View Panes and Panel	(39
0 Recording Indicators. .52 P Standard PC Keyboard Functions for Controlling PTZ and Lens Functions. .56 Parts of the Playback Controls. .70 S Parts of the Playback Speed and Volume Controls. .71 Parts of the Dayback Speed and Volume Controls. .71 T Parts of the Dayback Speed and Volume Control. .72 U Parts of the Digital Zoom Control. .75 V Parts of the DX8100 Window in Search Mode .79 W Parts of the DX8100 Window in Search Mode .79 W Parts of the DX8100 Stores. .96 Y Parts of the DX8100 Stores. .96 Y Available Backup Space. .102 Z Export Formats. .96 Available Backup Space. .102 Z Export Formats. .102 AParts of the Schedule Page .102 AC Record Modes .130 AD Camera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes .140 AD Camera Grouping .144 AG DX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording. .144 AG<	М	Site Tree Parts	4	41
P Standard PC Keyboard Functions for Controlling PTZ and Lens Functions .56 Q Parts of the PTZ OSD Menu Control. .62 R Parts of the Playback Controls .70 Standard PC Keyboard Functions .71 Years of the Playback Speed and Volume Controls .71 T Parts of the Playback Timeline Control .72 U Parts of the Digital Zoom Control. .75 V Parts of the DN8100 Window in Search Mode .79 W Parts of the POS Search View .84 X Bookmark Controls .96 Y Available Backup Space .102 Z Export Formats .102 A Parts of the DX8100 Setup Dialog Box .110 AB Parts of the Schedule Page .129 AC Record Modes .130 AD Camera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes .144 AF DX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording. .144 AF DX8100 Camera Grouping .144 AF DX8100 Camera Grouping .144 AF DX8100 Camera Grouping .148 <t< td=""><td>Ν</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>	Ν			
Q Parts of the PTZ OSD Menu Control.	0	Recording Indicators	[52
R Parts of the Playback Controls 70 S Parts of the Playback Speed and Volume Controls 71 T Parts of the Playback Speed and Volume Control 72 U Parts of the Digital Zoom Control 75 V Parts of the DX8100 Window in Search Mode 79 W Parts of the DS Search View 84 X Bookmark Controls 96 A vailable Backup Space. 102 Z Export Formats 96 Available Backup Space. 102 Z Export Formats 105 AA Parts of the Supported Recording Modes 110 AB Parts of the Supported Recording Modes 130 AD Camera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes 140 AF DX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording. 144 AF Trame Rate Capacity 144 AH Frame Rate Capacity 144 AH Frame Rate Capacity 144 AI Motion-Activated Relay Settings 149 AJ Alarm-Activated Relay Settings 149 AL Video Loss-Acti	Р			
SParts of the Playback Speed and Volume Controls71TParts of the Playback Timeline Control72UParts of the Digital Zoom Control.75VParts of the DX8100 Window in Search Mode79WParts of the DOS Search View84XBookmark Controls96YAvailable Backup Space.96YAvailable Backup Space.102Export Formats105AAParts of the DX8100 Setup Dialog Box110ABParts of the Schedule Page129ACRecord Modes130Camera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes140AEDX8100 Camera Grouping144AGDX8100 Camera Grouping144HFrame Rate Capacity148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings.149AKATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings.149AUVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings.149AUVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings.155ADDefault Camera Settings Flipts.156ADDefault Camera Settings.156ADDefault Camera Settings.156AD </td <td>Q</td> <td>Parts of the PTZ OSD Menu Control.</td> <td> 6</td> <td>62</td>	Q	Parts of the PTZ OSD Menu Control.	6	62
TParts of the Playback Timeline Control.72UParts of the Digital Zoom Control75VParts of the DX8100 Window in Search Mode.79WParts of the PX85 Search View.84XBookmark Controls.96YAvailable Backup Space102ZExport Formats.06AP Parts of the DX8100 Setup Dialog Box.110AP Parts of the Stendule Page.129ACRecord Modes.130ADCamera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes.140AFDX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording.144AGDX8100 Camera Grouping.144AHFrame Rate Capacity.146AIMotion-Activated Relay Settings148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings150AMParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window.191ADDX8100 Mobile Client Window.191ACComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Window.191ACDX8100 Mobile Client Window.191ACArts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window.202ACParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window.202ACHarts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window <td< td=""><td>R</td><td>Parts of the Playback Controls</td><td> 7</td><td>70</td></td<>	R	Parts of the Playback Controls	7	70
TParts of the Playback Timeline Control.72UParts of the Digital Zoom Control75VParts of the DX8100 Window in Search Mode.79WParts of the PX85 Search View.84XBookmark Controls.96YAvailable Backup Space102ZExport Formats.06AP Parts of the DX8100 Setup Dialog Box.110AP Parts of the Stendule Page.129ACRecord Modes.130ADCamera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes.140AFDX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording.144AGDX8100 Camera Grouping.144AHFrame Rate Capacity.146AIMotion-Activated Relay Settings148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings150AMParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window.191ADDX8100 Mobile Client Window.191ACComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Window.191ACDX8100 Mobile Client Window.191ACArts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window.202ACParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window.202ACHarts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window <td< td=""><td>S</td><td>Parts of the Playback Speed and Volume Controls</td><td></td><td>71</td></td<>	S	Parts of the Playback Speed and Volume Controls		71
UParts of the Digital Zoom Control75VParts of the DX8100 Window in Search Mode.79WParts of the POS Search View.84Bookmark Controls.96YAvailable Backup Space02ZExport Formats.105AAParts of the DX8100 Setup Dialog Box.110ABParts of the Schedule Page.129ACRecord Modes.130ADCamera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes.140AFDX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording144AGDX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording144AFTrame Rate Capacity.146AHHriame Activated Relay Settings148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings148AKATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings148AKATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings155ADParts of the User Page.155ADDefault User Group Access Rights156ADDefault User Group Access Rights156ADDefault User Group Access Rights156ADDefault User Group Access Rights156ADDefault Camera Seurity Levels151AP arts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window.201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Network201ADWeb Client Application Window Parts.202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts.202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts.202	Т			
VParts of the DX8100 Window in Search Mode	U	Parts of the Digital Zoom Control.		75
WParts of the POS Search View84Bookmark Controls96YAvailable Backup Space.102ZExport Formats105AP arts of the DX8100 Setup Dialog Box110ABParts of the Schedule Page129ACRecord Modes130ADCamera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes140AEResolution Values.143AFDX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording.144AGDX8100 Camera Grouping144AHFrame Rate Capacity146AIMotion-Activated Relay Settings148AJAIm-Activated Relay Settings149AKATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings149AKATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings156ADDefault User Group Access Rights.156ADDefault Camera Security Levels.156ADDefault Camera Security Levels.156ADDX8100 Mobile Client Window191AGDX8100 Mobile Client Network.201AFDX8100 Mobile Client Network.201AFDX8100 Mobile Client Network.201AFDX8100 Mobile Client Network.202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts202	V	Parts of the DX8100 Window in Search Mode	7	79
XBookmark Controls	Ŵ	Parts of the POS Search View		84
YAvailable Backup Space102ZExport Formats105AAParts of the DX8100 Setup Dialog Box110ABParts of the Schedule Page129ACRecord Modes130ADCamera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes140AEResolution Values143AFDX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording144AGDX8100 Camera Grouping144AFFrame Rate Capacity146AIMotion-Activated Relay Settings148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings149AKATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings150AMParts of the User Page155ANDefault Camera Security Levels156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191AQDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network.201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts202	Х			
ZExport Formats105AAParts of the DX8100 Setup Dialog Box110ABParts of the Schedule Page129ACRecord Modes130ADCamera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes140AEResolution Values.143AFDX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording144AGDX8100 Camera Grouping144AGDX8100 Camera Grouping144AHFrame Rate Capacity146AIMotion-Activated Relay Settings148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings150AMParts of the User Page155ANDefault User Group Access Rights156AODefault User Group Access Rights156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191AQDX8100 Vaiveer Toolbar Buttons191AGDX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts202				
AAParts of the DX8100 Setup Dialog Box110ABParts of the Schedule Page129ACRecord Modes130ADCamera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes140AEResolution Values143AFDX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording144AGDX8100 Camera Grouping144AGDX8100 Camera Grouping144AHFrame Rate Capacity146AIMotion-Activated Relay Settings148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings148ALMicro-Activated Relay Settings149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings150AMParts of the User Page155ANDefault User Group Access Rights156AODefault User Group Access Rights156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191AGDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191AGDX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220				
ABParts of the Schedule Page129ACRecord Modes130ADCamera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes140AEResolution Values143AFDX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording144AGDX8100 Camera Grouping144AHFrame Rate Capacity146AHFrame Rate Capacity146AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings150AMParts of the User Page155ANDefault User Group Access Rights156AODefault User Group Access Rights156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191ADDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network.201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts202				
ACRecord Modes130ADCamera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes140AEResolution Values.143AFDX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording.144AGDX8100 Camera Grouping144AHFrame Rate Capacity146AIMotion-Activated Relay Settings.148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings.148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings.149AKATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings.150AKParts of the User Page155ANDefault User Group Access Rights.156AODefault User Group Access Rights.156ADDX8100 Mobile Client Window191ADDX8100 Mobile Client Network.201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts202				
ADCamera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes140AEResolution Values143AFDX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording144AGDX8100 Camera Grouping144AHFrame Rate Capacity146AIMotion-Activated Relay Settings148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings150AMParts of the User Page155ANDefault User Group Access Rights156AODefault Camera Security Levels156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191AQDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220				
AEResolution Values.143AFDX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording.144AGDX8100 Camera Grouping144AHFrame Rate Capacity146AIMotion-Activated Relay Settings.148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings.148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings.148AKATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings.149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings.150AMParts of the User Page155ANDefault User Group Access Rights.156AODefault Camera Security Levels.156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191AQDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network.201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220				
AFDX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording.144AGDX8100 Camera Grouping .144AHFrame Rate Capacity .146AIMotion-Activated Relay Settings.148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings.148AKATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings.150AMParts of the User Page155ANDefault User Group Access Rights.156AODefault Camera Security Levels.156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191AQDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220		Collicial Settings for the Supported necording violaes	. 14	+U 10
AGDX8100 Camera Grouping144AHFrame Rate Capacity146AIMotion-Activated Relay Settings148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings148AKATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings150AMParts of the User Page155ANDefault Camera Security Levels156AODefault Camera Security Levels156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191AQDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network.201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220		Nesolution Values.	. 14	43
AHFrame Rate Capacity146AIMotion-Activated Relay Settings.148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings.148AKATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings150AMParts of the User Page155ANDefault User Group Access Rights.156AODefault Camera Security Levels156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191AQDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network.201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220		DX6100 Server Intaktifium ins necording.	. 14	44
AIMotion-Activated Relay Settings.148AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings.148AKATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings.149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings.150AMParts of the User Page.155ANDefault User Group Access Rights.156AODefault Camera Security Levels.156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191AQDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network.201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220				
AJAlarm-Activated Relay Settings148AKATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings150AMParts of the User Page155ANDefault User Group Access Rights156AODefault Camera Security Levels156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191AQDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network.201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220				
AKATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings149ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings150AMParts of the User Page155ANDefault User Group Access Rights156AODefault Camera Security Levels156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191AQDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220				
ALVideo Loss-Activated Relay Settings150AMParts of the User Page155ANDefault User Group Access Rights156AODefault Camera Security Levels156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191AQDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220				
AMParts of the User Page155ANDefault User Group Access Rights156AODefault Camera Security Levels156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191AQDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220				
AN Default User Group Access Rights. 156 AO Default Camera Security Levels. 156 AP Parts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window 191 AQ DX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons 191 AR Components of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network. 201 AS Parts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window 202 AT Web Client Application Window Parts 220				
A0Default Camera Security Levels156APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191A0DX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220	AM			
APParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window191AQDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220	AN			
AQDX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons191ARComponents of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network.201ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220	AO	Default Camera Security Levels	. 15	56
AR Components of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network. 201 AS Parts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window 202 AT Web Client Application Window Parts 220	AP	Parts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window	. 19	91
ASParts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window202ATWeb Client Application Window Parts220	AQ			
AT Web Client Application Window Parts	AR			
AT Web Client Application Window Parts	AS	Parts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window	. 20	02
	AT			
	AU			

Client Application

You are reading DX8100 Series digital video recorder (DVR) documentation. The information in this manual describes how to configure and use the DX8100 system in your security application.

For a brief description of the DX8100 server and client applications, refer to Welcome to DX8100 Client Application.

Welcome to DX8100 Client Application

Welcome to the DX8100 Series. DX8100 features multi-event recording; continuous motion detection, alarm, ATM/POS; and scheduled recording. The DX8100 is a high-performance, PC-based, easy-to-operate DVR and client application system. Models range from an 8-channel, single 250 GB hard disk drive (HDD) unit to a 32-channel unit with up to 3 TB of storage.

DX8100 software runs on two platforms:

- The DX8100 DVR server software runs on the DX8100 Series DVR.
- The DX8100 Client Application software runs on a personal computer (PC) and allows you to log on and operate the DX8100 DVR server system from your local PC.

Fully implemented networking capabilities allow remote administration, playback, and export using the accompanying client application. Live viewing is supported on a variety of client platforms, including Internet browsers and pocket PC-compatible hand-held devices. Versatile high-speed search operations include time and date, event list, thumbnail, and intelligent pixel searching. Extensive scheduling features allow customizing of weekday, weekend, and special event recording.

The DX8100 provides a graphical user interface (GUI), allowing you quick and efficient access to all setup and operations functions. Scheduled or manual backup can be performed using a number of optical, external, and mapped network drive options.

An online Help system allows you quick access to information about how to configure and operate the DX8100 server and DX8100 client application.

The DX8100 also supports the following PC-based applications:

- DX8100 Client Emergency Agent
- DX8100 Viewer
- DX8100 Mobile Client
- DX8100 Web Client

DX8100 CLIENT EMERGENCY AGENT

The DX8100 Client Emergency Agent works with networked DX8000 Series DVRs to alert users when one or more particular channels detect a motion and/or alarm event. The Emergency Agent runs on a networked client PC.

DX8100 VIEWER

The DX8100 Viewer is capable of playing back a variety of video, still image, and audio media formats. It is designed to recognize and verify the digital watermark that is embedded in DX8000 Series DVR native video. Watermarking is used to authenticate the originality of a video file and to alert users of possible image tampering. The viewer application runs automatically each time a CD or DVD created by the DX8100's export feature is inserted into a Windows-based PC. The software can also be installed on a PC and opened independently when necessary.

DX8100 MOBILE CLIENT

The DX8100 Mobile Client allows you to view live video remotely from multiple cameras and sites. Networking capabilities include local connection using wire-bound or wireless local area network (LAN) technologies or remote connection using the Internet. The DX8100 Mobile Client software runs on a standard pocket PC-based personal digital assistant (PDA), and it can display a single channel of real-time video from any camera attached to any DX8100 DVR on the network. Features include hierarchical organization of multiple sites, built-in security through password protection, and an adjustable viewing area, including full-screen view.

DX8100 WEB CLIENT

The DX8100 Web Client allows you to view live video and operate pan, tilt, and zoom (PTZ) features of cameras attached to DX8100 DVRs. Using a standard Web browser, you can remotely monitor up to 16 cameras from up to five DX8100 DVR servers simultaneously. Each DX8100 DVR can support up to 100 Web clients either internally within an organization or externally through the Internet.

NEW DX8100 FEATURES

The DX8100 version 1.1 release includes the following new features:

- Windows[®] XP embedded
- MUX card output
- Customized setting for data retention time
- 2 Built-in audio channels
- Optional layer 2 multicasting
- Interoperable with DX8000 DVRs
- 16-Channel expansion box option
- Maximum increased storage capacity of 3 TB
- External storage raid option with DX9200HDDI
- Increased frame rate for 2CIF and 4CIF recording
- Standard analog output
- NTP time server compatible
- Standard DVD-R burner writes to CD-R and DVD-R media
- Up to 704 x 480 recording resolution (4CIF)
- Up to 32 camera inputs and outputs with auto termination

Getting Started with DX8100 Client Software

This section describes the system requirements, software installation, and working with security. The following topics are included:

- Description of DX8100 Client Software
- Recommended System Requirements
- Windows XP Display Properties Configuration Requirements
- Installing the Client Application
- Enabling IPSec Security Services
- Disabling IPSec Security Services

DESCRIPTION OF DX8100 CLIENT SOFTWARE

The DX8100 Client application allows operators and DVRs to be geographically dispersed. One PC client application can connect with up to 100 DVR servers simultaneously. Up to one hundred DX8100 server sites can be added to the Connection List. For more information on the connection list, refer to *Connecting to the* DX8100 *DVR Server Sites* on page 22.

The Client application facilitates

- Remote viewing of live and playback video
- Index, thumbnail, POS, and pixel searching
- Exporting to a variety of media and formats
- Printing still images from video
- Limited remote control and administration

RECOMMENDED SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Minimum recommended system requirements for the DX8100 Client, Emergency Agent, and DX8100 Viewer software applications include

- Processor: Intel[®] Pentium[®] III, or Pentium 4 with 800 MHz minimum processor speed
- Memory: 128 MB of RAM
- Video: AGP VGA card with minimum of 64 MB of video RAM, 1024 x 768 display resolution, 32-bit color, and DirectX[®] 8.1 or later hardware acceleration
- 500 MB of free disk space
- Monitor: SVGA or XGA with 1024 x 768 resolution, 32-bit color
- Operating system: Windows 2000 (SP4) or Windows XP only

WINDOWS XP DISPLAY PROPERTIES CONFIGURATION REQUIREMENTS

Pelco recommends that the fade effect and shadow option for menus and tooltips be deselected. Any time these display effects are active, the CPU usage increases and impacts system performance.

INSTALLING THE CLIENT APPLICATION

To install the Client application:

- 1. Start the Windows operating system.
- 2. Close all programs, including any antivirus software.
- 3. Insert the DX8100 Resource CD into the DVD drive of your PC and wait for the DX8100 Resource CD screen to appear.

PELCO	DX8100 Resou	irce CD	
_		MANUALS	
-	3. 6	SOFTWARE	
		STORAGE ESTIMATOR	
		Adose Acrosst Reades	
Apour two CD	_	MICELOW	

Figure 1. DX8100 Resource CD Screen

4. Click Software. The Software menu is displayed.

Figure 2. Resource CD Installation Options

5. Click Client. The DX8100 Security Setup dialog box opens.



Figure 3. DX8100 Security Setup Dialog Box

6. Verify that the Install IPSec Configurations check box is selected.

NOTE: IPSec is a standard security protocol used by the DX8100 Series DVR and its clients to communicate safely over a network. Although IPSec security can be disabled at any time, it must be enabled to communicate with a DX8100 server.

7. Click Next. The DX8100 Client Setup dialog box opens.



Figure 4. DX8100 Client Setup Dialog Box

8. Click Next. The Software License Agreement dialog box opens.



Figure 5. Client Software License Agreement Dialog Box

9. Read the license agreement and then select "I accept this License Agreement."

10. Click Next. The Select Installation Folder dialog box opens.



Figure 6. Client Select Installation Folder Dialog Box

11. Click Next to accept the default installation folder.

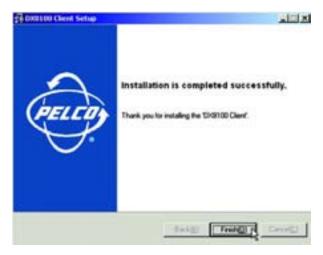


Figure 7. Client Installation Finalization Dialog Box

12. Click Finish to complete the installation process.

SETTING UP SECURITY SERVICES

To communicate with a networked DX8100 Series DVR, IPSec security must be enabled on your computer. Disabling IPSec security services may hamper your PC's ability to communicate with DX8100 servers. Consult your system administrator before disabling IPSec security.

This section describes how to setup IPSec security services and includes the following topics:

- Enabling IPSec Security Services
- Disabling IPSec Security Services

ENABLING IPSEC SECURITY SERVICES

To see the Manage IPSec Settings menu option from the Start menu, the Start menu has to be changed to Classic View.

To enable IPSec security services:

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Verify that the Start menu is in Classic View.
 - Set the Start menu to Classic View.
- 2. Go to Start > Manage IPSec Settings. The DX8100 IPSec Policy dialog box opens.



Figure 8. Enabling IPSec Security for the Client Application

- 3. Select the Enable DX8100 IPSec Policy check box (if it is not already selected.)
- 4. (If applicable) Set the Start menu to its previous view.

DISABLING IPSEC SECURITY SERVICES

To see the Manage IPSec Settings menu option from the Start menu, the Start menu has to be changed to Classic View.

To disable IPSec security services:

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Verify that the Start menu is in Classic View.
 - Set the Start menu to Classic View.
- 2. Go to Start > Manage IPSec Settings. The DX8100 IPSec Policy dialog box opens.



Figure 9. Enabling IPSec Security for the Client Application

3. Deselect the Enable DX8100 IPSec Policy check box.

NOTE: Disabling IPSec security services may hamper your PC's ability to communicate with DX8100 servers. Consult your system administrator before disabling IPSec security.

4. (If applicable) Set the Start menu to its previous view.

STARTING THE DX8100 CLIENT APPLICATION

This section describes how to start the DX8100 Client application and includes the following topics:

- Before You Start DX8100 Client Software
- Starting DX8100 Client Software
- Automatic System Upgrade

BEFORE YOU START DX8100 CLIENT SOFTWARE

Ensure that the following requirements have been met before starting the DX8100 Client application:

- 1. Make sure there is at least one active DX8100 Series DVR available on your network and your computer is set up to access it. Consult your network administrator for more information.
- 2. Make sure you have a valid, active account on the DX8100 DVR server you want to access. Consult your system administrator if you have not been assigned a DX8100 user name and password.
- 3. Make sure IPSec security services are installed and enabled on your PC. For more information, refer to *Installing the Client Application* and *Enabling IPSec Security Services*.

STARTING DX8100 CLIENT SOFTWARE

To avoid potential problems and conflicts within your computer's video subsystem, run only one Client application at a time.

To start the DX8100 Client application:

• Double-click the DX8100 Client icon on your desktop.

The following figure is the DX8100 Client icon that is placed on the desktop.



Figure 10. DX8100 Client Icon on Desktop

AUTOMATIC SYSTEM UPGRADE

Each time the Client application starts, the system will check the network to see if there is a newer version of the software available for upgrade. If a new version is found, an error message is displayed, (refer to *Figure 11*). When this error message appears, click Yes, the DX8100 Client software will automatically download the upgrade files, install them, and restart your computer.



Figure 11. Client Upgrade Notice

To check the current version of software:

• Choose Help > About.

Logging In to the Client Application

The default password for the DX8100 Client application is "000000." You should change the client password immediately after logging in to the software for the first time. Follow the instructions below to change the DX8100 Client application login password.

To log in to the DX8100 Client:

1. Start the DXDX8100 Client application. The DX8100 Client Password dialog box opens.

xx1100 Client Paseword	
input parroword	[]
5	7 Auto Connection
OK.	Cancel

Figure 12. DX8100 Client Password Dialog Box

- 2. Enter a valid password in the "Input password" text box.
- 3. Click OK. The DX8100 Client application starts.

Pelco recommends that you change the DX8100 Client application default password after you first log in to the DX8100 Client application. For information on changing the default password, refer to *Changing the DX8100 Client Application Login Password*.

CHANGING THE DX8100 CLIENT APPLICATION LOGIN PASSWORD

To change the DX8100 Client password:

- 1. Wait while the software loads and the DX8100 Client application window opens.
- 2. From the DX8100 menu bar, choose File > Client Password. The DX8100 Client Password Setup dialog box opens.
- 3. Enter the old password in the "Old password" text box.
- 4. Enter a new password in the "New password" text box.
- 5. Re-enter the new password in the "Confirm" text box.
- 6. Click OK.

Remember the new client password or write it down and store it in a secure location.

ENABLING DIRECTDRAW VIDEO HARDWARE ACCELERATION

If your computer's video hardware supports Microsoft DirectDraw[®] extensions, you can enable DirectDraw to enhance video performance. Enabling DirectDraw improves performance by delegating graphics acceleration duties to your PC's video hardware instead of your computer's main processor.

WARNING: Do not enable DirectDraw on the Client application unless you are certain that your hardware supports DirectDraw hardware acceleration. Check the documentation that came with your PC and your graphics card before enabling DirectDraw. Although some VGA cards support DirectDraw, not all are compatible with the DX8100 Client application. Check the Pelco Web site for a complete list of compatible VGA cards.

To enable DirectDraw hardware acceleration:

• Choose View > DirectX Draw.

Connecting to DX8100 DVR Server Sites

This section describes how to connect to DX8100 DVR server sites and includes the following topics:

- Adding a DX8100 DVR Server to the Connection List
- Deleting a DX8100 DVR Server
- Editing DX8100 Server Information from Connection List
- Working with Remote Sites

ADDING A DX8100 DVR SERVER TO THE CONNECTION LIST

The DX8100 Client application allows operators and DVRs to be geographically dispersed. Up to five DVR servers can be actively viewed from a single PC client. Up to one hundred DX8100 server sites can be added to the Connection List.

The Client application facilitates the following:

- Auto Connection to servers at login
- Remote viewing of live and playback video
- Index, thumbnail, POS, and pixel searching
- Exporting to a variety of media and formats
- Printing still images from video
- Limited remote control and administration

This section describes how to add a DX8100 server to the connection list and includes the following topics:

- Adding a Site with a Known IP Address
- Adding a Site with an Unknown IP Address

ADDING A SITE WITH A KNOWN IP ADDRESS

To add a site to the Connection List when the IP address is known:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click 🗾 . The Connection List dialog box opens.
- 2. Click Add. The Server Information dialog box opens.
- 3. Enter the name of the DX8100 Series DVR you wish to connect to.
- 4. Enter the IP address of the DVR.
- 5. If necessary, and after you have read the following information, enter a new base port number (9002 is the default).
 - Consult your network administrator before assigning or changing port numbers.
 - Make sure that the ports are not blocked internally but are protected from external threats by a firewall. Client and server ports must be identical.
- 6. If necessary enter a software upgrade port number (9003 is the default).

7. Click OK. The site appears in the Connection List.

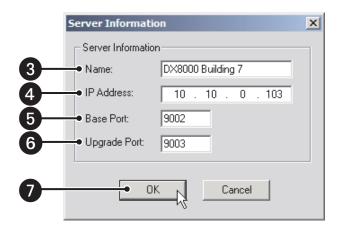


Figure 13. Server Information Dialog Box

ADDING A SITE WITH AN UNKNOWN IP ADDRESS

This section describes how to add a site with an unknown IP address. To be successful, the following stipulations must be satisfied:

- Each DVR must be attached to the same subnet.
- The first three octets of the IP address of the subnet must be known.
- The range of addresses used in the last octet of the subnet must be known.

NOTE: The DX8100 scan process running on the PC takes much longer than the scan process does running on the DX8100 server.

To add a remote DVR site to the Connection List when you do not know the IP address of the site:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click 12. The Connection List dialog box opens.
- 2. Click DX8100 Scan. The DX8100 Scan dialog box opens.
- 3. Enter an IP address range to search for DVR sites.
 - a. Enter the first three octets of the IP range you wish to search; for example, 10.10.1.
 - b. Enter the beginning value for the search range in the fourth octet; for example, 001.
 - c. Enter the final value for the search range in the text box provided; for example, 254. Each octet of the IP address must be an integer between 1 and 255.
- 4. Click Find.
- 5. Select one or more DX8100 servers to add to the site tree.
- 6. Click Add. The site appears in the Connection List.

7. Click OK when you return to the Connection List dialog box.

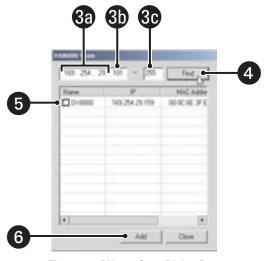


Figure 14. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box

DELETING A DX8100 DVR SERVER

The DX8100 Client allows you to delete a DX8100 DVR server from the connection list.

To delete a DX8100 server from the connection list:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click 🗾 . The Connection List dialog box opens.
- 2. Select the DX8100 Series DVR you wish to delete.
- 3. Click Delete. The site disappears from the Connection List.
- 4. Click OK.

EDITING DX8100 SERVER INFORMATION FROM CONNECTION LIST

The DX8100 Client allows you to edit a DX8100 server's information from within the Connection List dialog box.

To edit a DX8100 server's information:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click 🗾 . The Connection List dialog box opens.
- 2. Select the DX8100 Series DVR you wish to edit.
- 3. Click Edit. The Server Information dialog box opens.
- 4. Enter a new name for the server.
- 5. Enter a new IP address for the server.
- 6. If necessary, and after you have read the following information, enter a new base port number (9002 is the default).
 - Consult your network administrator before assigning or changing port numbers.
 - Make sure that the ports are not blocked internally, but are protected from external threats by a firewall. Client and server ports must be identical.
- 7. If necessary enter a software upgrade port number (9003 is the default).
- 8. Click OK. The site appears in the Connection List.

9. Click OK when you return to the Connection List dialog box.

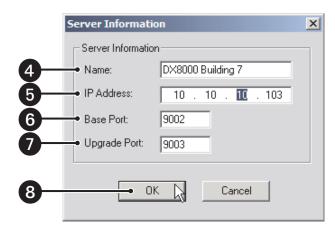


Figure 15. Editing Server Information

WORKING WITH REMOTE SITES

This section describes how to connect to and log in to a remote DX8100 server site. This section includes the following topics:

- Connecting to a Remote Site
- Automatically Connecting to a Remote Site
- Logging In to a Remote Site
- Logging Out of a Remote Site
- Disconnecting from a Remote Site

CONNECTING TO A REMOTE SITE

You can view live and playback video and listen to live and playback audio from multiple DX8100 DVR servers simultaneously. The Client application can connect to remote sites automatically.

To connect to an active DX8100 server on the network:

- 1. Right-click the remote site name from the Site tree. The Remote Site Connect shortcut menu is displayed.
- 2. Select Connect from the shortcut menu.

AUTOMATICALLY CONNECTING TO A REMOTE SITE

To automatically connect to a remote site:

1. Start the DX8100 Client application. The DX8100 Client Password dialog box opens.

X1100 Client Password	
Input personal	[]
P	Auto Connection
OK.	Cancel

Figure 16. DX8100 Client Password Dialog Box

- 2. Click the Auto Connection check box.
- 3. Enter a valid password in the "Input password" text box.
- 4. Click OK. The DX8100 Client application starts and will automatically connect to the remote DX8100 servers on the network.

LOGGING IN TO A REMOTE SITE

After a connection to a remote site has been established, you must log in with a valid user name and password to access the features of the DX8100 Series DVR.

The DX8100 comes equipped with the built-in user account, "Guest." Each time the unit is turned on, the Guest account is automatically activated. In addition to the Guest account, there are four other user access levels, or groups, that can be configured on the DX8100. The Guest user is granted only limited access to the system. The other four access levels range from the Administrator group, with the most rights and privileges, to the Restricted group, with the least rights and privileges. For more information on the rights and permissions of the user group to which you have been assigned, refer to *Definition of User Access Levels*.

To operate and configure all but the most basic features of the DX8100, you must be assigned a user account other than Guest. If you have not been assigned a user account, contact your system administrator before proceeding.

To log in to a remote site:

- 1. Select a remote DX8100 Series DVR site from the Site tree.
- 2. From the DX8100 menu bar, choose File > User Log-in.

You can also log in to a remote site by right-clicking its site name and then selecting User Log-In from the shortcut menu.

- 3. Enter a valid user name in the User Name field and a valid password in the Password field.
- 4. Click OK.

LOGGING OUT OF A REMOTE SITE

You can only log out of one server at a time. If you are logged in to multiple servers, you must log out of each server individually. Logging out of a remote DVR does not disconnect you from that system. Logging out will return you to the Guest account. To disconnect from a remote server, refer to *Disconnecting from a Remote Site*.

To log out of a remote DVR site:

- 1. Select the remote server from the Site tree.
- 2. From the DX8100 menu bar, choose File > User Log-Out.

You can also log out of a remote DVR by right-clicking its site name from the Site tree, and then selecting User Log-Out from the quick-menu.

DISCONNECTING FROM A REMOTE SITE

To terminate a connection with a remote DX8100 server:

- 1. Right-click the name of the remote site from the Site tree.
- 2. Select Disconnect from the quick-menu.

EXITING THE DX8100 CLIENT APPLICATION

To exit the DX8100 Client application and return to the Windows operating system:

• From the DX8100 Client menu bar, choose File > Exit.

Understanding the DX8100 Application Window

This section describes the DX8100 application window and its operation. The application window is the central control center where you can access to the DX8100 features and functions.

- View both live and recorded video
- Exit to the Windows environment
- Access DX8100 setup features
- Control camera PTZ functions
- Select cameras for viewing and recording
- Specify playback date and time
- Access playback controls

This section includes the following topics:

- Description of the DX8100 Main Window
- Understanding View Panes and Panels
- Working with the Site tree

DESCRIPTION OF THE DX8100 MAIN WINDOW

The application window is displayed after the DX8100 starts. The main window provides access to both live and recorded video. The DX8100 displays an hour glass when a task requires a longer time to complete.

This section describes the DX8100 main window and includes the following topics:

- DX8100 Menu Bar
- DX8100 Toolbar
- Displaying the DX8100 Window from a Page
- Description of Operating Modes
- Understanding View Panes and Panels

The following figure shows the parts of the DX8100 main window.

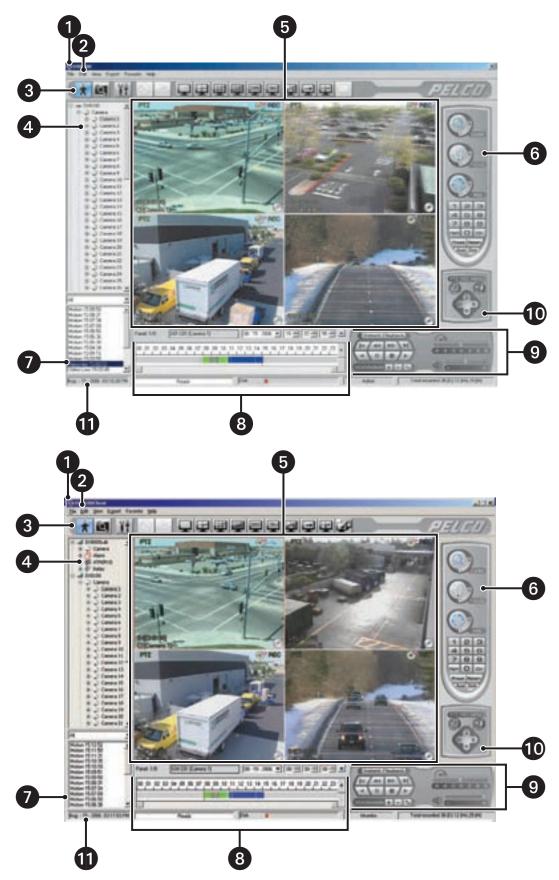


Figure 17. DX8100 Client Application Main Window

The following table describes the parts of the DX8100 application window.

ltem	Part	Description	
0	Title Bar	Displays the DX8100 application title.	
0	Menu Bar	Provides access to drop-down menus.	
3	Toolbar	Provides access to display, setup, export, and search tools.	
4	Site Tree	Displays top-down, hierarchical management of DX8100 resources, such as servers, cameras, alarms, and relays.	
6	View Panels	Display live and playback video from attached cameras. A view panel consists of view panes.	
		• View pane: A view pane is a division of a view panel. Each view pane contains only a single camera channel. Up to 36 view panes can fit in a single view panel.	
		• View panel: A view panel is made up of the entire DX8100 viewing area. View panels are divided into multiple panes. A panel can display from one to 36 individual cameras.	
		For additional information about view panels and panes, refer to <i>Understanding View Panes and Panels</i> .	
6	PTZ Control Panel	Allows users with access rights to operate camera lens control features and to program PTZ presets, patterns, auxiliary outputs, and tours.	
0	Index View Panel	Allows users with access rights to search motion and alarm events within a 24-hour period specified in the playback timeline. By default, this panel is not displayed.	
8	Playback Timeline	Displays a 24-hour timeline marked with color-coded video events. Allows users with Standard User access rights to select a date and time for playback.	
9	Playback Control Panel	Provides buttons for users with access rights to control video playback. Includes forward and reverse playback and still image. It also provides controls for playback speed and volume.	
0	PTZ OSD Menu or Digital Zoom	This control provides two functions depending on whether the DX8100 is operating in Live view or playback mode:	
	Control	• Live view mode: Provides whether the DX8100 is operating in Live view or playback mode: users with access rights to operate PTZ OSD features. For information on using the PTZ OSD menu controls, refer to Using the PTZ OSD Menu Control.	
		• Playback mode: Provides users with access rights to operate digital zoom features.	
1	Status Bar	Displays the current date and time, recorder processing status, disk status indicator, user name (of the current logged in user), and total amount of recorded video.	
		NOTE: As the storage array of the DX8100 fills beyond its capacity, video is deleted in a first-in, first-out (FIFO) fashion. The disk status indicator on the status bar shows the amount of disk space used by recorded video. The red indicator marks the current recording position of the disk array, blue indicators mark parts of the array that are storing previously recorded video, and clear indicates that no video has been recorded in that area of the array.	

Table A. Parts of the DX8100 Application Window

DX8100 MENU BAR

This section describes the DX8100 menu bar commands and includes the following topics:

- File Menu
- Edit Menu
- View Menu
- Export Menu
- Favorite Menu
- Help Menu

File Menu

The following table describes the DX8100 File menu commands.

Command	Description
Client Password	Opens the DX8100 Client Password Setup dialog box for changing the client log-on password.
User Log-in	Opens the User Log-In dialog box for entering the user name and password to log in to the DX8100.
User Log-out	Immediately logs the current user out of the DX8100. The system returns to the default mode.
Software Upgrade	Opens the Select Upgrade Package dialog box for selecting the source from which to access files to upgrade the DX8100 software. This command is available only when you log in to the DX81000 as Administrator.
Backup Search	Opens the Backup data list dialog box for searching archived backed up data.
End Backup Search	Ends the Backup Search mode and returns the DX8100 to the normal DVR Search mode.
Multiple Configuration Upload	Opens the Multiconfiguration Upload dialog, displaying a list of DX8100 sites and groups. Use this dialog box to select specific DX8100 sites, to configure the file to upload to those sites, and to initiate the upload process.
Exit	Exits the DX8100 client application.

Table B. File Menu Commands

Edit Menu

The following table describes the DX8100 Edit menu commands.

Table C. Edit Menu Commands

Command	Description
Export Setup	Opens the DX8100 Setup File Export dialog box for exporting the DX8100 system configuration settings to a specific file name and location. The Export feature also allows you to export the DX8100 settings to a specified location for later retrieval. For more information, refer to <i>Using the Edit Menu to Perform an Export</i> .
Import Setup	Opens the DX8100 Setup File Import dialog box for importing a DX8100 system configuration file. For more information, refer to <i>Using the Edit Menu to Perform an Export</i> .

View Menu

The following table describes the DX8100 View menu commands.

Command	Description
OSD	Opens a submenu with the following choices:
	• Site name: A global setting that, when selected, displays a site's name in the respective view pane.
	• Camera name: A global setting that, when selected, displays a camera's name in the respective view pane.
	• Video recording: A global setting that, when selected, displays an icon in the upper right corner of the pane and enables video recording for the cameras assigned to a view pane.
	 Audio recording: A global setting that, when selected, enables audio recording for the cameras assigned to a view pane. The DX8100 compresses audio data to save space. In this case, recorded audio may not be of the same quality as live audio.
	• PTZ: A global setting that, when selected, enables PTZ capability for the cameras assigned to a view pane.
	• Instant recording: A global setting that, when selected, enables instant recording capability for the cameras assigned to a view pane.
	• POS: A global setting that, when selected, enables POS video recording for the cameras assigned to a view pane.
	Select All: Selects all of the OSD options.
	Background Color: Opens a submenu with the following choices:
	 Set Color: Opens the Colors palette for selecting or creating a background color.
	 Disable Background: Disables a background color from being shown.
Resolution	Opens a submenu with the following choices:
	• 1024 x 768
	• 1280 x 1024
Cycle Views Setup	Dwell time: Opens a submenu of dwell times with the following choices:
	• 2 Sec.
	• 5 Sec.
	• 10 Sec.
	• 30 Sec.
	• 60 Sec.
Index View	Opens the Event Index pane.
Display Deinterlaced Image	Selects the deinterlace mode for enhancing the display of video images.
DirectX Draw	Improves performance by delegating graphics acceleration duties to your PC's video hardware instead of your computer's main processor.
Language	Opens a submenu with the following choices:
0 0	English (default)
	French
	• German
	• Italian
	Polish
	Portuguese
	• Russian
	• Spanish

Table D. View Menu Commands

Export Menu

The following table describes the DX8100 Export menu commands.

Command	Description
Interrupt Export	Immediately concludes an export process. If the Interrupt Export command is executed before the scheduled backup time, the system will save the backed up data until the time the Interrupt Export command is executed.
Cancel Export	Immediately cancels the export process and no backed data is retained.

Table E. Export Menu Commands

Favorite Menu

The following table describes the DX8100 Favorite menu commands.

Table F. Favorite Menu Commands

Command	Description
Add to Favorites	Opens the Add to Favorites dialog box, where you can create and store a favorite to a specified folder.
Organize Favorites	Opens the Organize Favorites dialog box, where you can do the following:
	Create a new folder.
	Rename the folders.
	Move favorites to a specific folder.
	Delete a favorite or favorite folder.

Help Menu

The following table describes the DX8100 Help menu commands.

Table G. DX8100 Help Menu Commands

Command	Description
DX8100 Help	Opens the DX8100 Help system.
About	Provides model and version information for the DX8100 application.

DX8100 TOOLBAR

This section describes the DX8100 toolbar. The following table describes the DX8100 toolbar buttons.

Table H. DX8100 Toolbar Buttons

Button	Name	Description
	Live	Enters the display mode and opens the DX8100 main window, where live and playback video is displayed:
*		Live mode: Allows all users to view live video.
		• Playback mode: Allows users with playback access rights (Standard User by default) and higher to play back recorded video.
٩	Search	Enters the search mode and opens the Search window, providing access to search features. Users with Standard User access and higher are allowed to search video data using specific criteria.
¥ Ţ	Setup	Enters the setup mode and opens the Setup dialog box to the Camera page (default view), and allows access to the other pages. Users with Power User access and higher are allowed to set up the features and options for the DVR.

Table H. DX8100 Toolbar Buttons (Contin

Button	Name	Description
6	Export	Enters the export mode, where you configure the export options and parameters.
	Print	Enters the print mode, where you print the selected video image.
	Single Division	Displays one camera.
	4 Division	Displays four cameras simultaneously (quad display).
	9 Division	Displays nine cameras simultaneously.
	16 Division	Displays 16 cameras simultaneously.
25	25 Division	Displays 25 images. Each DVR accommodates up to 32 cameras. You can display images from the local and remote DX8100 DVRs. Use the expansion unit to increase DX8108 from 8 to 24 camera inputs or the DX8116 from 16 to 32 camera inputs.
36	36 Division	Displays 36 images. Each DVR accommodates up to 32 cameras. You can display images from the local and remote DX8100 DVRs.
	6, 10, 13 Division	 Displays images as follows: 6 Division (1+5): One larger and five smaller images 10 Division (2+8): Two larger and eight smaller images 13 Division (1+12: One larger and 12 smaller images
	Cycle Views	Turns window cycling on and off. Automatically cycles through each view panel ensuring all cameras get displayed. Group permission to change the dwell time is assigned by the Administrator to the following groups: Restricted User Group, Standard User Group, and Power User Group. For information on cycle views setup, refer to <i>Automatically Cycling Through View Panels</i> .
	Full Screen	Selects a full screen view. The application window is expanded to occupy the entire monitor screen. Click the right mouse button to exit full-screen view. The full screen view is not available in the Thumbnail, POS, and Pixel search mode.
F	Connection List	Opens the Connection List dialog box for adding sites to the Site tree.

DISPLAYING THE DX8100 WINDOW FROM A PAGE

To display the DX8100 main window from a Setup dialog page:

• On the DX8100 toolbar, click Live.

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATING MODES

The DX8100 Series DVR has four primary operating modes: Live, Playback, Search, and Setup. Each operating mode is accessed by clicking its corresponding button on the toolbar.

The following table describes the DX8100 operating modes.

Table I. Operating Modes

lcon	Mode	Description
	Live	Enters the display mode and opens the DX8100 main window, where live and playback video is displayed:
T		Live mode: Allows all users to view live video.
		• Playback mode: Allows users with playback access rights to play back recorded video.
۵	Search	Enters the search mode and opens the Search window, providing access to search features. Allows users with playback access rights to search video data using specific criteria.
¥Ŧ	Setup	Enters the setup mode and opens the Setup dialog box to the Camera setup page (default view), and allows access to the other setup pages. Users with Power User access and higher are allowed to set up the features and options for the DVR.

DISPLAYING VIDEO IN FULL SCREEN VIEW

The DX8100 allows full screen viewing of video data in the live, playback, and index search mode, providing more screen area to display video.

Displaying Live Video in Full Screen View

To display live video in full window view:

- 1. Select the live video mode. For information about working in the playback mode, refer to Working in Live View Mode.
- 2. Select a window division.
- 3. On the DX8100 toolbar, click 👥 . Live video is displayed in full screen view.

To display the DX8100 main window from the full screen view:

Right click in the DX8100 window.

Displaying Playback Video in Full Screen View

To display playback video in full screen view:

- 1. Select the playback mode. For information about working in the playback mode, refer to Working in Playback Mode.
- 2. Select a window division.
- 3. On the DX8100 toolbar, click 🛨 . Playback video is displayed in full screen view.

To display the DX8100 main window from the full screen view:

Right click in the DX8100 window.

Displaying Index Search Video in Full Screen View

To display index search video in full screen view:

1. Select the index search mode. For information about working in the index search mode, refer to Working in Playback Mode.

2. Click / ► / to begin viewing video.

3. On the DX8100 toolbar, click 👥 . Index search video is displayed in full screen view.

To display the DX8100 main window from the full screen view:

• Right click in the DX8100 window.

UNDERSTANDING VIEW PANES AND PANELS

This section describes the DX8100 viewing area. The viewing area is organized into panes and panels, much like a window contains panes. Video from each camera is displayed in its own viewing pane.

This section includes the following topics:

- Working with View Panes and Panels
- Configuring View Panels
- Navigating View Panels

WORKING WITH VIEW PANES AND PANELS

The DX8100 displays video from each camera in its own viewing pane.

- View pane: A view pane is a division of a view panel. Each view pane contains only a single camera channel. Up to 36 view panes can fit in a single view panel.
- View panel: A view panel is made up of the entire DX8100 viewing area. View panels are divided into multiple panes. Each panel can display from one to 36 individual cameras.

The following figure illustrates how the DX8100 viewing area is structured.



Figure 18. View Panes and Panel for 4-Division Display

The following table describes the view pane and panel as shown in the figure above.

Table J. View Panes Panel

Item Description	
0	Shows a view pane for a four division display.
2	Shows the view panel, which contains view panes.

CONFIGURING VIEW PANELS

The DX8100 can display up to 36 cameras simultaneously in a single panel.

To select a view panel division:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. On the DX8100 toolbar, click a view panel division button.

For information on the view division buttons, refer to DX8100 Toolbar.

NAVIGATING VIEW PANELS

This section describes how to move between the DX8100 view panes and panels. This section includes the following topics:

- Navigating Between View Panels
- Expanding and Collapsing View Panes
- Manually Cycling Through Hidden View Panels
- Automatically Cycling Through View Panels

Navigating Between View Panels

The DX8100 allows you to monitor up to 36 channels: each channel is assigned to one pane within the view panel. If the 36-division display format is selected, all 36 panes occupy one panel. However, for single, 4-division, 9-division, 16-division, and 25-division display formats, the DX8100 displays the panes in multiple panels. In this case, to view all of the panes, you must cycle through multiple panels to display hidden panels.

- Channel: As pertains to video, one DX8100 camera port (input). The term channel is sometimes used interchangeably with camera.
- **Camera:** One external video device, such as a Spectra III[™], that provides input video to the DX8100 DVR.

For example, if you select the single-division display format, one channel (video pane) fills the entire panel.

- The pane and panel represent the same amount of viewing area.
- In this case, there will be an additional 31 hidden panels (one pane equals one panel) through which to cycle.

Similarly, if you select the 4-division display format:

- Four panes (one camera/channel per pane) are displayed in the panel.
- In this case, 7 hidden panels (four cameras/channels per panel, or 4 x 7 = 28 panels), remain to be displayed.

The following figure shows how the DX8100 cycles through view panels, depending on the display format.

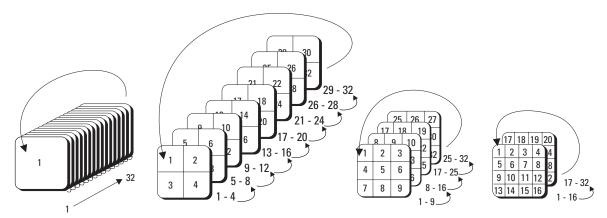


Figure 19. Example of Single, 4, 9, and 16 Division View Panels

The following table describes how the DX8100 view panes and panels are organized.

Display Type	Grouping	Number of View Panes	Number of View Panels	
Single	1/32	1	32	
4 Division	1/8	4	8	
9 Division	1/4	9	4	
16 Division	1/2	16	2	
25 Division	1/2	25	2	
36 Division	1/1	36	1	
6, 10, 13 Division:				
• 1+5 Division	1/6	6	6	
• 2+8 Division	1/4	10	4	
• 1+12 Division	1/4	13	4	

Table K. How View Panels are Organized

Pressing one of the view panel division buttons sets the number of visible channels displayed in the panel. The following figure illustrates the view panel identifier.

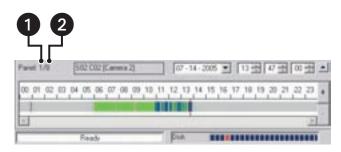


Figure 20. View Panel Identifier

The following table describes how the DX8100 view panes and panels shown in *Figure 20* are organized.

Table L. View Panes and Panel

ltem	Description
0	Indicates the panel number being viewed.
2	Indicates the total number of panel pages available.

Expanding and Collapsing View Panes

To expand a view pane to fill the entire panel:

• Double-click a view pane.

The view fills the entire view panel.

To collapse a view pane:

Double-click the expanded view pane.
 The view pane returns to its default size.

Manually Cycling Through Hidden View Panels

To manually cycle through hidden view panels:

On the DX8100 toolbar, click one of the panel division buttons.

The view sequences through the view panels.

For example, when you repeatedly click a 4 Division display format 🛄 , the DX8100 cycles through each of the eight available view panels.

Automatically Cycling Through View Panels

The DX8100 provides an automatic cycle feature that (when selected) automatically cycles through each view panel, ensuring all cameras get displayed. Group permission to change the dwell time is assigned by the Administrator to the following groups: Restricted User Group, Standard User Group, and Power User Group.

This section describes how to configure the DX8100 to automatically cycle through camera views and includes the following sections:

- Starting an Automatic Cycle View Mode
- Stopping an Automatic Cycle View Sequence
- Selecting User Groups to Set the Cycle View Dwell Time
- Selecting the Cycle View Dwell Time

Starting an Automatic Cycle View Mode

To start the automatic cycle view mode:

• On the DX8100 toolbar, click Cycle Views.

The Cycle Views icon turns blue, indicating that the DX8100 is in the automatic cycle view mode. The system will cycle through each panel, displaying each panel for the configured cycle view dwell time.

For example, if you click \rightarrow , the automatic cycle view process starts.

Stopping an Automatic Cycle View Sequence

To stop the automatic cycle view mode:

On the DX8100 toolbar, click Cycle Views.

The DX8100 stops the automatic cycle view mode.

Selecting User Groups to Set the Cycle View Dwell Time

The DX8100 allows the Administrator to control which user group can change the cycle view dwell time. In this case, anyone that belongs to a selected user group can change the cycle view dwell time.

To select a user group to have permission to change the cycle view dwell time:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. From the DX8100 menu bar, choose View > Cycle Views Setup > Dwell time change.
- 3. From the Dwell time change submenu, choose a user group.

Selecting the Cycle View Dwell Time

To configure the cycle period:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. From the DX8100 menu bar, choose View > Cycle Views Setup > Dwell time.
- 3. From the Dwell time submenu, choose a time period.

WORKING WITH THE SITE TREE

The site tree provides access to DX8100 resources, such as cameras, alarm inputs, and relay outputs. Objects can be selected by clicking the left mouse button once, and then linked by dragging and dropping the icon into a view pane or another site tree item. The site tree information reflects the current DX8100 server configuration.

The following figure shows the site tree.

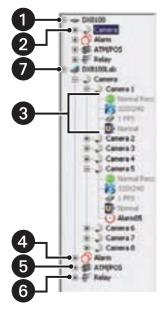


Figure 21. Site Tree Parts

The following table describes the site tree parts.

Table M. Site Tree Parts

ltem	Part	Description
1	Name	Site: Expands and collapses the DX8100 site. Right-clicking the site name opens a shortcut menu that provides the following commands:
		 User Log-In: opens the User Log-In dialog box, where you enter your user name and password to log into the DX8100 site.
		User Log-Out: Logs you out of the DX8100 site.
		Connect
		Disconnect
2	١	Camera: Expands and collapses the Camera tree.
3	۲	Channel information: Displays icons that represent the configuration of the camera:
U	13	Recording mode
	0-	Recording resolution
		Recording frame rate
		Recording image quality
4	\circ	Alarm: Expands and collapses the Alarm tree.
5	\$	ATM/POS: Expands and collapses the ATM/POS tree.

Table M. Site Tree Parts (Continued)

ltem	Part	Description
6		Relay: Expands and collapses the Relay tree. Right-clicking a relay opens a shortcut menu that provides the following commands:
		ON: Allows you to turn on the relay.
		OFF: Allows you to turn off the relay.
0	-2	Remote site: Expands and collapses the remote DX8100 site. Right-clicking the remote site name opens a shortcut menu that provides the following commands:
		 User Log-In: Opens the User Log-In dialog box, where you enter your user name and password to log into the remote DX8100 site.
		User Log-Out: Logs you out of the remote DX8100 site.
		Connect: Allows you to connect to the remote site.
		Disconnect: Allows you to disconnect from the remote site.

This section describes how to work with the Site tree and includes the following topics:

- Assigning Cameras to View Panes
- Setting Up Links
- Removing Links

ASSIGNING CAMERAS TO VIEW PANES

The DX8100 provides view panes that are organized into view panels. The DX8100 includes 36 view panels that can display cameras from up to five connected DVR sites. For information on view panels, refer to *Working with View Panes and Panels*.

The DX8100 Series DVR supports triplex operation. Triplex operation means that the DX8100 will continuously record, even while users view simultaneous live and playback video or modify the system setup.

To assign a single camera to a view pane:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. In the Site tree, click the plus sign (+) next to _____ to expand the tree (if necessary).
- 3. Do one of the following:
 - To assign a single camera to a view pane, drag the camera from the Site tree onto a view pane.
 - To assign all cameras from a single site to the view panes, drag onto a single view pane. (The default arrangement of cameras is Camera1, Camera2, Camera3; from left to right, top to bottom.)
- 4. Repeat the process in step 3 for up to 36 cameras and up to five DVR sites.

SETTING UP LINKS

The DX8100 allows you to set up links in various configurations:

- You can link multiple alarms and relays to a single camera.
- You can link a single alarm or relay to multiple cameras.
- You can link alarms and relays to cameras by dragging them onto individual camera view panes.
- You can also manually turn a relay on and off from the Site tree.

This section describes how to set up links and includes the following sections:

- Manually Turning On and Off a Relay
- Linking Alarm Inputs to a Camera
- Linking a Relay Output to a Camera
- Linking Relay Outputs to Alarm Inputs

Manually Turning On and Off a Relay

To manually turn on and off a relay:

- 1. Right click a relay. The shortcut menu opens.
- 2. Click ON to turn on the relay; click OFF to turn off the relay.

Linking Alarm Inputs to a Camera

The DX8100 allows you to link alarm inputs to a camera.

- You can link multiple alarm inputs to a single camera.
- You can also link a single alarm input to multiple cameras.

The DX8100 allows you to link alarms to cameras by dragging them onto individual camera view panes or onto cameras listed in the Site tree.

To link an alarm input to a camera:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. In the Site tree, click the plus sign (+) next to the camera to which you want to link alarms.
- 3. Click the plus sign (+) next to the (1) to see the list of alarm inputs.
- 4. Drag an alarm input onto a camera pane or a camera listed in the Site tree.

Linking a Relay Output to a Camera

The DX8100 allows you to link relays to a camera.

- You can link multiple relays a single camera.
- You can also link a single relay to multiple cameras.

The DX8100 allows you to link relays to cameras by dragging them onto individual camera view panes or onto cameras listed in the Site tree.

To link a relay output to a camera:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. In the Site tree, click the plus sign (+) next to the camera to which you want to link relays.
- 3. Click the plus sign (+) next to **see** the list of relay outputs.
- 4. Drag a relay onto a camera pane or a camera listed in the Site tree.

Linking Relay Outputs to Alarm Inputs

To link a relay output to an alarm input:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. In the Site tree, click the plus sign (+) next to (2) to expand the Alarm tree if needed.

Relays can also be linked to cameras and alarms on the Link settings page. For more information, refer to *Configuring Basic Relay and Alarm Settings*.

- 3. Click the plus sign (+) next to repand the Relay tree if needed.
- 4. Drag a relay output onto an alarm input in the Site tree.

REMOVING LINKS

This section describes how to remove links and includes the following sections:

- Removing a Linked Alarm Input from a Camera
- Removing a Linked Relay Output from a Camera
- Removing a Linked Relay Output from an Alarm Input

Removing a Linked Alarm Input from a Camera

To remove an alarm link from a camera:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. In the Site tree, click the plus sign (+) next to the camera from which you want to remove an alarm input.
- 3. Left click and drag the alarm outside the Site tree panel, and then release the mouse button.
- 4. Repeat the above process for each alarm you want to remove.

Removing a Linked Relay Output from a Camera

To remove a relay link from a camera:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. In the Site tree, click the plus sign (+) next to the camera from which you want to remove the relay output.
- 3. Left click and drag the relay outside the Site tree panel to the DX8100 toolbar or panel (above or below the Site tree panel), and then release the mouse button.
- 4. Repeat the above process for each relay you want to remove.

Removing a Linked Relay Output from an Alarm Input

To unlink a relay from an alarm:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. In the Site tree, click the plus sign (+) next to the alarm input from which you want to remove the relay output.
- 3. Left click and drag the relay outside the Site tree panel, and then release the mouse button.
- 4. Repeat the above process for each relay you want to remove.

Working in Live View Mode

This section describes how to use the DX8100 to view and record live video. All users can view live video from the main window. Users with PTZ access rights (Standard User by default) and higher can operate the on-screen PTZ controls. Live video can also be displayed in full screen view. For information about displaying playback video in full screen view, refer to *Displaying Live Video in Full Screen View*.

The DX8100 displays live video based on one of the following scenarios:

- **Capture card displays live video**: The capture card is used to display live video on the main VGA monitor. For each channel, live video is displayed on the VGA monitor at the maximum recording rate. For example, channel 1 is set to 2CIF recording resolution and the actual record rate is 1 image per second (ips). In this case, live video for channel 1 is displayed at 15 ips. Additionally, the capture card provides a BNC analog output of the live video image. The analog image is the same as the image displayed on the VGA monitor. The DX8100 External Monitor option allows you to configure how analog video is displayed on an external monitor connected to the capture card. For information about the External Monitor feature, refer to *External Monitor Setup*.
- **MUX card displays real-time video:** If the DX8100 is equipped with the MUX option, real-time video from the MUX card(s) is displayed on the main VGA monitor at 30 ips. Real-time video is displayed for all the channels regardless of the recording resolution.
 - Additionally, the MUX Card provides a BNC analog output of the real-time video image. The analog image is the same as the image displayed on the VGA monitor. The analog output does not contain any display icons, labels, or text, but video is displayed on the analog monitor in the same division mode as is displayed on the VGA monitor.
 - One operational difference is that the MUX stops the display of real-time video if the search mode is active for one channel. In this case, the capture card(s) are used to display the video.

When installing the MUX card option, ensure that the MUX Card matches the capture card channel capacity as follows:

- If an 8-channel capture card is installed, the DX8108-MUX option is required. The DX8124 model DVR has two capture cards installed: an 8-channel and a 16-channel capture card. In this case, the DX8108-MUX and DX8116-MUX option are required.
- If a 16-channel capture card is installed, the DX8116-MUX option is required. The DX8132 model DVR has two 16-channel capture cards installed. In this case, two DX8116-MUX options are required.

To view live video in the DX8100 main window:

• On the DX8100 toolbar, click Live.

This section includes the following topics:

- Assigning and Removing Cameras from View Panes
- Live View On-Screen Display (OSD)
- Customizing the On-Screen Display (OSD)

ASSIGNING AND REMOVING CAMERAS FROM VIEW PANES

The DX8100 allows you to quickly move cameras to and remove cameras from a view pane.

To assign a camera to the view pane:

- 1. Drag a camera from the Site tree onto a view pane.
- 2. Repeat the process in step 1 for up to 36 cameras and up to five different DX8100 sites.

To remove a camera from a view pane:

• Right click in the view pane and drag the camera to the Site tree pane.

For information about the DX8100 view pane and panels, refer to the following topics:

- Working with View Panes and Panels
- Configuring View Panels
- Navigating View Panels

SETTING UP FAVORITES

The DX8100 Favorites menu allows you to organize and save camera views. For example, you might want to display camera views that show the delivery gate entrance for buildings 1, 4, 7, and 12 during the hours of 06:00 to 07:30 and another camera view that displays the front lobby of buildings 1 through 16 at 08:00.

This section describes the following topics:

- Adding a Camera View to Favorites
- Organizing Favorites in Folders

ADDING A CAMERA VIEW TO FAVORITES

You can create multiple camera views to monitor various site locations. For example, you could create a folder named Day Shift for displaying camera views during normal working hours and Night Shift for displaying various camera views after work and during the night hours. For information about organizing favorites into folders, refer to *Organizing Favorites in Folders*.

To add a camera view to favorites:

1. From the DX8100 menu bar, click Favorite > Add to Favorites.

The Add to Favorites dialog box opens.

Føvorkes note	QK.
	Cancel
Name J	Create In 31

Figure 22. Add to Favorites Dialog Box

- 2. Enter the camera view name in the Name text box.
- 3. Click OK. The camera view is added to the favorites, and the Add to Favorites dialog box closes.
- 4. To view the new entry, from the DX8100 menu bar, click Favorites. The new entry appears in the Favorites list.

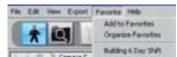


Figure 23. Favorites Menu List

ORGANIZING FAVORITES IN FOLDERS

As your list of favorites grows, you can keep them organized by creating folders. You can organize your camera views by site name, user name, and so forth. For example, you could create a folder named Day Shift for displaying camera views for the day shift.

Creating a Favorites Folder

To create a favorites folder:

1. From the DX8100 menu bar, click Favorite > Organize Favorites.

The Organize Favorites dialog box opens.

avates nate		Budding is Dies 1941 Budding is Diesring 1941
Create Fulder	Revaile	1
Hove to Folder	Dulein	
Fulde & File Note		
		One

Figure 24. Organize Favorites Dialog Box

- 2. Click Create Folder. A new folder is added to the favorites area.
- 3. To name the folder, do one of the following:
 - a. If the new folder name is already selected, type the name of the folder.

or

- b. If the new folder name is not selected:
 - (1) Click the new folder.
 - (2) Type the name of the folder.

The new folder is listed in the Favorites area of the Organize Favorites dialog box and in the Favorites menu.

Organizing Favorites in Folders

To organize existing favorites into folders:

1. Create a favorites folder.

For information about creating a favorites folder, refer to Creating a Favorites Folder.

2. From the DX8100 menu bar, click Favorite > Organize Favorites.

The Organize Favorites dialog box opens. A list of the current favorites and folders is displayed in the favorites area.

anatini nate		- Hidding & Day 3MH
Create Fulder	Revaile	1
Move to Folder	Dulein	1
Fulder & File Note		
		Chee

Figure 25. Organize Favorites Dialog Box and List of Favorites/Folders

- 3. In the favorites area, click a favorite.
- 4. Click Move to Folder.

The Move to Folder dialog box opens.

Move to Folder		
III St Favort	N	
-0 1	ð	(Altered)
	(huilden	g-6-Canera Viewo

Figure 26. Move to Folders Dialog Box

- 5. Select a destination folder.
- 6. Click OK.

The favorite is moved under the destination folder.

LIVE VIEW ON-SCREEN DISPLAY (OSD)

The DX8100's OSD consists of camera and site information that is superimposed on each view pane. Each display item in the OSD can be customized for both live and playback viewing.

The following figure shows the Live View OSD pane.

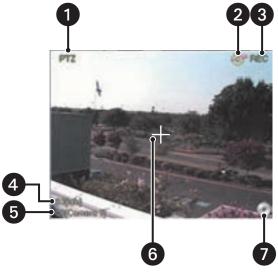


Figure 27. Live View OSD Pane

The following table describes the parts of the Live View OSD pane.

Table N. Parts of the	Live View OSD Pane
-----------------------	--------------------

ltem	Part	Description
0	PTZ	Indicates that the PTZ control is enabled.
2	<u>e</u> r:	Indicates that audio recording is enabled. The DX8100 compresses audio data to save space. In this case, recorded audio may not be of the same quality as live audio.
3	REC	 Indicates camera recording mode and status. A blinking REC indicator signifies event recording. Green indicates normal recording. Blue indicates and recording. Red indicates alarm recording. Yellow indicates ATM/POS recording. Purple indicates video loss recording. Black on white background indicates instant recording.
4	Site Designator	Lists the number and name of the current site.
5	Camera Designator	Lists the number and name of the current camera.
6	On-Screen PTZ Control	Facilitates mouse control of PTZ functions. Refer to <i>Operating the On-Screen PTZ Controls</i> .
0	Instant Recording	Starts/stops instant recording if enabled.

CUSTOMIZING THE ON-SCREEN DISPLAY (OSD)

Users with Guest User access and higher can add and delete on-screen display items.

To customize the on-screen display:

- 1. From the DX8100 menu bar, choose View > OSD and then select the items you want to add to or delete from the OSD. Items include
 - Site Name
 - Camera Name
 - Video Recording
 - Audio Recording
 - PTZ
 - Instant Recording
 - POS
 - Select All (displays all items in each pane)
 - Background Color



Figure 28. Client OSD Menu Options

- 2. Do one of the following:
 - From the DX8100 menu bar, choose View > OSD > Background Color > Set Color to add a contrasting background field behind each OSD display item.
 - From the DX8100 menu bar, choose View > OSD > Background Color > Disable Background to remove background field.

INSTANT RECORDING

This section describes the instant recording mode. Users with Power User access and higher can configure the DX8100 for recording video both instantly and in accordance with a preset schedule. The Instant Recording mode is enabled from the Schedule page. Instant recording is activated from the main window by double-clicking the Instant Recording icon.

If the DVR is not in the normal recording mode, you can use the instant recording mode to manually start and stop a video recording session instantly. For information about adding the Instant Recording icon to the OSD, refer to *Adding Instant Recording to OSD*.

This section includes the following topics:

- Enabling and Disabling Instant Recording
- Adding Instant Recording to OSD
- Starting and Stopping Instant Recording

ENABLING AND DISABLING INSTANT RECORDING

This section describes how to enable and disable the instant recording mode and includes the following topics:

- Enabling Instant Recording
- Disabling Instant Recording

For more information on instant recording, refer to Instant Recording.

Enabling Instant Recording

To enable the Instant Recording mode:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y** . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. In the Setup dialog box, click (
- 3. In the Camera Settings Panel, from the Instant Recording drop-down box, select Enable.

Disabling Instant Recording

To disable the Instant Recording mode:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. In the Setup dialog box, click (👕
- 3. In the Camera Settings Panel, from the Instant Recording drop-down box, select Disable.

ADDING INSTANT RECORDING TO OSD

To add the Instant Recording icon to the OSD:

• From the DX8100 menu bar, choose View > OSD > Instant Recording.

The Instant Record icon is displayed in the lower-right corner of the view pane.

STARTING AND STOPPING INSTANT RECORDING

The Instant Recording mode must first be enabled from the Schedule page and the Instant Recording icon must be visible in the lower-right corner of the view pane. For more information on DX8100 instant recording, refer to *Instant Recording*. For information on OSD, refer to *Live View On-Screen Display (OSD)*.

The following figure shows the Record and Instant Record icons.

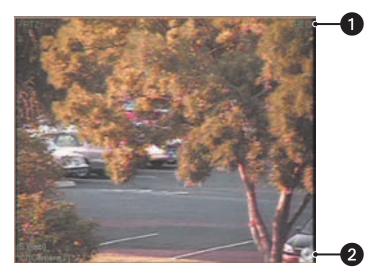


Figure 29. Activating Instant Recording

The following table describes the recording indicators.

Table 0. Recording Indicators

ltem	lcon	Description
6	REC	Indicates camera recording mode and status. A blinking REC indicator signifies event recording.
		Green indicates normal recording.
		Blue indicates motion recording.
		Red indicates alarm recording.
		Yellow indicates ATM/POS recording.
		Purple indicates video loss recording.
		Black on white background indicates instant recording.
2	Instant Recording	Starts/stops instant recording if enabled. Changes from silver to blue to indicate that instant recording is activated.

This section describes how to start and stop instant recording and includes the following topics:

- Starting Instant Recording
- Stopping Instant Recording

Starting Instant Recording

To start instant recording:

- Double-click the Instant Recording icon located in the lower-right corner of the view pane.
 - The Instant Recording icon changes from silver to blue, indicating that instant recording is activated.
 - If video recording is enabled, verify that REC is black and highlighted white. If video recording is not enabled, REC is not displayed or will show another recording mode color.

Stopping Instant Recording

To deactivate instant recording:

• In the view pane, double-click the Instant Recording icon.

The instant recording icon changes from blue to silver, indicating that instant recording is de-activated.

OPERATING THE ON-SCREEN PTZ CONTROLS

Users with PTZ access rights (Standard User by default) and higher can operate PTZ lens functions of cameras that support such features. PTZ functions can be controlled on the screen in Live mode using the mouse.

PTZ control is available for cameras that support PTZ functions using Pelco's P, D, or Coaxitron[®] protocols. It is also available for supported thirdparty dome cameras. For more information about configuring PTZ ports, refer to Setting Up COM1 Port Properties in the DX8100 server Help system or the Operation and Programming manual.

In addition, the PTZ option must be enabled and a protocol must be assigned to the camera channel. For more information, refer to Camera Setup in the DX8100 server Help system or the Operation and Programming manual.

This section describes how to use the PTZ controls and includes the following topics:

- Operating the PTZ Controls
- Adjusting the Camera Lens
- Adjusting the Camera Zoom
- Using PC Keyboard Shortcuts to Operate PTZ and Lens Functions

OPERATING THE PTZ CONTROLS

To operate the on-screen PTZ controls:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. Select a PTZ-enabled camera from the Site tree.
- 3. Place the mouse pointer in the middle of the camera's view pane. The mouse pointer will change to a black cross when on-screen PTZ control is available.

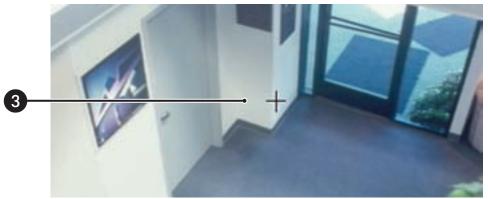


Figure 30. On-Screen PTZ Control

4. Click and hold the left mouse button, and then drag the mouse pointer in the direction you want to move the camera. The display changes to an arrow, indicating the direction of the mouse.

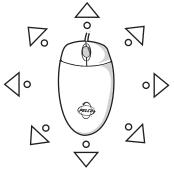


Figure 31. On-Screen PTZ Movement

5. Release the mouse button when you have repositioned the camera to the desired location.

ADJUSTING THE CAMERA LENS

To adjust camera lens features:

• Click the plus (+) or minus (-) button next to the zoom, focus, and iris function on the keypad.



Figure 32. PTZ Keypad with Camera Lens Controls

ADJUSTING THE CAMERA ZOOM

To adjust camera zoom using the mouse:

• Rotate the mouse wheel forward to zoom in and backward to zoom out.

The following figure shows how to operate the mouse to zoom in and out. You can also use keyboard shortcuts to operate the lens features of cameras such as Pelco's Spectra III. For more information about using keyboard shortcuts, refer to *Using PC Keyboard Shortcuts to Operate PTZ and Lens Functions*.

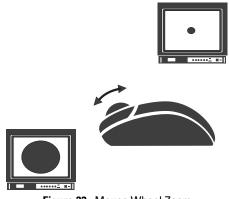


Figure 33. Mouse Wheel Zoom

USING PC KEYBOARD SHORTCUTS TO OPERATE PTZ AND LENS FUNCTIONS

Users with PTZ access rights (Standard User by default) and higher can use a PC keyboard to operate PTZ and lens functions of cameras that support such features. PTZ and lens functions can be controlled in Live mode using the keyboard.

The following table describes the keyboard buttons that you use to control PTZ and lens functions.

Кеу	Description				
Insert and Delete	These keys provide the following functionality:				
	• On-screen display, preset and pattern modes: Insert increases focus and Delete decreases focus, performing the same actions as the focus control on the PTZ keypad.				
	• Remote camera programming mode: Insert and Delete perform the same actions as the PTZ keypad focus (+) and (-) buttons, navigating up and down through the camera menu choices.				
Home and End	These keys provide the following functionality:				
	 On-screen display, preset and pattern modes: The Home key opens the iris and the End key closes the iris, performing the same actions as the PTZ keypad iris (+) and (-) buttons. 				
	• Remote camera programming mode: The Home key selects an option from the camera's on-screen menu. The End key cancels an option or exit a menu. These keys perform the same actions as the PTZ keypad iris (+) and (-) buttons.				
Page Up and Page Down	These keys provide the same functionality in the on-screen display and the preset and pattern modes as the PTZ keypad zoom (+) and (-) buttons. Page Up zooms in; Page Down zooms out.				
Up and Down Arrows	These keys provide the following functionality:				
	• On-screen display, preset and pattern modes: The up arrow key raises the camera and the down arrow key lowers the camera. The keys perform the same actions as the mouse to move the camera.				
	• Remote camera programming mode: The arrow keys navigate up and down the camera menu choices. The keys perform the same actions as the PTZ keypad focus (+) and (-) buttons.				
Left and Right Arrows These keys provide the same actions as the mouse for moving the camera. The left arrow key pans the and the right arrow key pans the camera to the right.					
+ and -	These keys perform similar actions as using the mouse to change the speed of camera movement. When pressed once, the plus (+) key increases the camera's pan/tilt speed; when pressed once, the minus (-) key decreases the pan/tilt speed. Each time the plus (+) key is pressed the pan/tilt speed is increased toward maximum speed; each time the minus (-) key is pressed, the pan/tilt speed is decreased toward minimum speed.				

Table P. Standard PC Keyboard Functions for Controlling PTZ and Lens Functions

To use the keyboard (+) and (-) keys to control camera pan/tilt speed:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. Select a PTZ-enabled camera from the Site tree.
- 3. Click the mouse pointer in the camera's view panel.
- 4. Press and hold the up/down and left/right arrows to pan/tilt the camera.
- 5. Press the plus (+) key once or more times to increase the pan/tilt speed. Press the minus (-) key once or more times to decrease the pan/tilt speed.

PTZ PRESETS

A preset is a user-defined camera position using PTZ and focus commands the (camera's auto focus option must be turned off). Only cameras that support positioning and programming using D, P, Coaxitron, or supported third-party protocols can use this feature. The DX8100 Series DVR can address up to 150 PTZ presets (1-150). Preset 95 is reserved for remote camera setup, and preset 99 is reserved for camera autoscan mode.

From the DX8100 menu bar, choose View > Extended View. The following PTZ operating guidelines must be observed:

- To program or clear presets, preset tours, and patterns, the Set icon must be engaged.
- To activate presets, tours, and patterns, the Set icon must be disengaged.

This section describes how to program, activate, and clear presets and includes the following topics:

- Programming a Preset
- Activating a Preset
- Clearing a Preset

PROGRAMMING A PRESET

This section describes how to program a preset. The following PTZ operating guidelines apply:

- Clicking the Set icon places DX8100 in PTZ programming mode.
- While in PTZ programming mode, multiple presets can be programmed until the set icon is pressed again.

To program a PTZ preset:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. Drag a camera from the Site tree onto a view panel.
- 3. Click Set.
- 4. Using the on-screen PTZ controls and PTZ keypad, move the camera to the desired position and adjust the zoom setting.

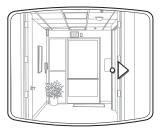




Figure 34. Creating a Preset

- 5. Using the PTZ keypad, select a number for the new preset (for example, select 1).
- 6. Click \Preset to store the preset in the selected memory location.
- 7. Repeat steps 4-6 for each preset you want to program.
- 8. Click Set again to exit programming mode.

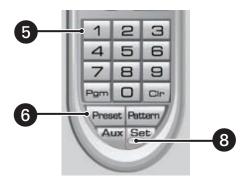


Figure 35. Programming a Preset

ACTIVATING A PRESET

Double- and triple-digit presets can be set or activated by pressing the first digit and then the second digit sequentially. For example, preset 20 can be selected by clicking the number 2 and then the 0 (zero) on the PTZ keypad.

To activate a preset:

- 1. On the DX8100 keypad, click a preset number (1-150) on the keypad.
- 2. Click \Preset to activate preset. The camera repositions to the new preset.

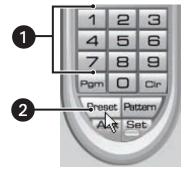


Figure 36. Activating a Preset

CLEARING A PRESET

To clear a preset:

- 1. On the DX8100 keypad, click Set to enter programming mode.
- 2. Click the number of the preset you want to clear from the PTZ keypad.
- 3. Click CIr .
- 4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to clear multiple presets.
- 5. Click set to exit programming mode.

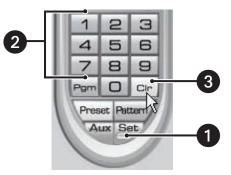


Figure 37. Clearing a Preset

PTZ PATTERNS

A pattern is a user-defined, viewable camera path with a definite beginning and end. Patterns are made up of a sequence of standard pan, tilt and lens commands. Patterns are stored in the internal memory of the PTZ device, such as a Spectra[®] dome, that is connected to the DX8100. The Spectra III supports one pattern and the Spectra III SE supports up to four unique PTZ patterns. Depending on the type and configuration of the PTZ device, the DX8100 can address up to four unique PTZ patterns. Once defined, a pattern can be activated with a series of on-screen commands. A pattern will run continuously until it is deactivated.

Only PTZ-enabled cameras that support pattern programming through D, P, Coaxitron, or supported third-party protocols can use this feature.

This section describes how to program, activate, and clear patterns, and access the programming features of remote cameras. This section includes the following topics:

- Programming a Pattern
- Activating a Pattern
- Clearing a Pattern
- Accessing Programming Features of Remote Cameras

PROGRAMMING A PATTERN

This section describes how to program a pattern. Certain PTZ devices, such as Pelco's Spectra series domes, will display an on-screen message stating the amount of remaining memory available for pattern programming.

Start Programming a Pattern

To program a pattern:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. Drag a camera from the Site tree onto a view panel.
- 3. On the DX8100 keypad, click Set to enter programming mode.
- 4. Using the PTZ keypad, select a number for the pattern (1-4).
- 5. Click Pattern/.

6. Move the camera through a series of movements using the on-screen PTZ and focus controls.

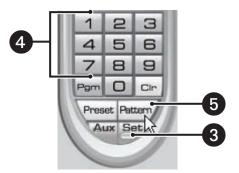


Figure 38. Programming a Pattern

Stop Programming a Pattern

To stop programming a pattern:

1. On the DX8100 keypad, click Pattern/.

2. Click	Set .
----------	-------

ACTIVATING A PATTERN

When activated, a pattern will repeat indefinitely until it is cleared, another pattern is set, or the on-screen PTZ control is moved.

To activate a pattern:

- 1. On the DX8100 keypad, click a pattern number (1-4) on the keypad.
- 2. Click Pattern/.

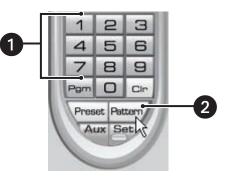


Figure 39. Activating a Pattern

CLEARING A PATTERN

To clear a pattern:

- 1. On the DX8100 keypad, click Set to enter programming mode.
- 2. Select a pattern number (1-4) on the keypad.
- 3. Click Pattern/.
- 4. Click CIr.
- 5. Click Pattern/ again.

6. Click Set again to exit programming mode.

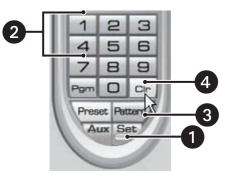


Figure 40. Clearing a Pattern

ACCESSING PROGRAMMING FEATURES OF REMOTE CAMERAS

You can use the PTZ function to program features of remote cameras, such as Pelco's Spectra or Esprit[®]. Only cameras that support remote programming through D, P, Coaxitron, or supported third-party protocols can use this feature.

The DX8100 allows you to navigate the remote camera menu system using any of the following:

- PTZ OSD Menu controls. For information on using the PTZ OSD Menu controls, refer to Using the PTZ OSD Menu Control.
- Keypad controls. For information on using the keypad controls, refer to Accessing a Remote Camera Programming Menu.
- Keyboard keys. For information on using the keyboard keys, refer to Using PC Keyboard Shortcuts to Operate PTZ and Lens Functions.

DX8100This section describes how to access the programming features of remote cameras and includes the following topics:

- Using the PTZ OSD Menu Control
- Accessing a Remote Camera Programming Menu

Using the PTZ OSD Menu Control

The DX8100 allows you to navigate the menu system of remote cameras using the PTZ OSD Menu control. The PTZ OSD Menu control is available when the DX8100 is in Live View mode. DX8100Alternative methods to navigate the remote camera menu system are as follows:

- Keypad controls. For information on using the keypad controls, refer to Accessing a Remote Camera Programming Menu.
- Keyboard keys. For information on using the keyboard keys, refer to Using PC Keyboard Shortcuts to Operate PTZ and Lens Functions.

The following figure shows the PTZ OSD Menu control.

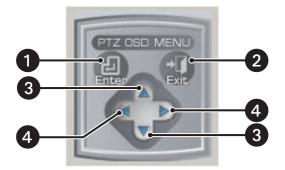


Figure 41. PTZ OSD Menu

The following table describes the parts of the PTZ OSD Menu control.

ltem	Part	Description
0	Enter	Provides the following actions:
		Accepts the selected remote camera OSD menu choice.
		 Accesses menu option parameters. For example, point the cursor at the Language option and click Enter accesses the list of available languages.
2	Exit	N/A
3	Up and Down Buttons	Navigate up and down the remote camera OSD menu, or cycle through a list of options or parameters.
4	Left and Right Buttons	Perform no activity.

Table Q. Parts of the PTZ OSD Menu Control

Accessing a Remote Camera Programming Menu

The DX8100 allows you to navigate the remote camera menu system using any of the following:

- PTZ OSD Menu controls. For information on using the PTZ OSD Menu controls, refer to Using the PTZ OSD Menu Control.
- Keypad controls. For information on using the keypad controls, refer to Accessing a Remote Camera Programming Menu.
- Keyboard keys. For information on using the keyboard keys, refer to Using PC Keyboard Shortcuts to Operate PTZ and Lens Functions.

The following procedure instructs you to use the PTZ OSD Menu control to navigate the remote camera programming menu.

To access a programming menu for a remote camera:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. Drag a remote camera from the Site tree onto a view panel.

For certain camera models, you can also select preset number 95 from the keypad to access remote setup mode.

- 3. To access remote camera setup mode, do one of the following:
 - On the DX8100 keypad, click Pgm from the keypad.
 - Click Set , 9, 5, and Preset from the PTZ keypad.



Figure 42. PTZ Control Panel

- 4. To navigate up and down through camera menu choices, do one of the following:
 - Use the PTZ OSD Menu controls.
 - Use the on-screen PTZ controls or the focus (+) and focus (-) buttons.
- 5. To select an option from the camera's on-screen menu, do one of the following:
 - On the PTZ OSD Menu, click Enter.
 - On the keypad, click the iris (+) button.

6. Click the iris (-) button to cancel an option or select the Exit command.

You can also use the on-screen PTZ controls with your mouse to navigate through camera menus. Click and drag the mouse up or down to move between menu options.

7. Click the iris (+) button to select the option, or to exit a menu when the cursor is pionted at the Exit command.



Figure 43. Camera Setup Menu

SENDING AUXILIARY COMMANDS TO A DEVICE

The DX8100 auxiliary feature allows you to control external equipment connected to the auxiliary outputs of Spectra domes or Esprit positioning systems. The auxiliary function is implemented through the D protocol and P protocol. In this case, the attached camera and DX8100 must be configured to communicate using one of these protocols.

The Aux key selects the auxiliary mode. Buttons 1-4 select which of the camera's auxiliary outputs to operate. Buttons 1-4 operate as a toggle (on/off) each time they are clicked.

For example, an Esprit equipped with a wiper uses Aux 1 to control the wiper. In this case, pressing Aux and then 1 sends a command to the Esprit to operate the wiper. You must configure the camera to establish how the camera responds to an auxiliary command. For detailed information about how a specific Spectra or Esprit camera system interprets auxiliary commands, refer to the documentation that accompanies your Spectra or Esprit camera system.

To send an auxiliary command:

- 1. On the DX8100 keypad, click Set to enter the programming mode.
- 2. Select the camera in the DX8100 view panel to which you want to send the auxiliary command.
- 3. Click the Aux button. Keypad buttons 1-4 are available.

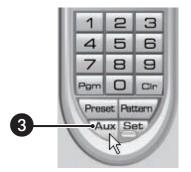


Figure 44. Auxiliary (Aux) Button

The following figure shows that keypad buttons 1-4 are available.



Figure 45. Keypad Buttons 1-4 are Available

4. Click a keypad button (1-4). The auxiliary function, assigned by camera for the selected button, is executed.

CONFIGURING PRESET TOURS

A preset tour allows a camera to move through a programmed sequence of PTZ presets. The DX8100 Series DVR can store up to four preset tours. While four tours can be programmed, only one tour can be activated at a time. A preset tour will operate continuously until another PTZ control action is performed. At least one PTZ preset must be set in order to create a preset tour.

This section describes how to configure preset tours and includes the following topics:

- Programming a Preset Tour
- Activating a Preset Tour
- Deactivating a Preset Tour

PROGRAMMING A PRESET TOUR

This section describes how to program a preset tour and includes the following topics:

- Accessing a Preset Tour Group
- Adding Presets to a Tour
- Deleting Presets from a Tour

Accessing a Preset Tour Group

To access the "Preset tour group" dialog box:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. On the DX8100 keypad, click Set and then Parl on the PTZ keypad. The "Preset tour group" dialog box opens.
- 3. Select the preset tour (1-4) that you want to program from the drop-down box.
- 4. Do one of the following:
 - To add presets to a tour, refer to *Adding Presets to a Tour*.
 - To delete presets from a tour, refer to *Deleting Presets from a Tour*.

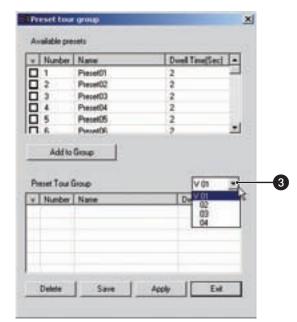


Figure 46. Preset Tour Dialog Box

Adding Presets to a Tour

To add presets to a tour:

- 1. Access the "Preset tour group" dialog box. For information on accessing the "Preset tour group" dialog box, refer to Accessing a Preset Tour Group.
- 2. Click the check box beside one of the presets you want to add to the tour.
- 3. Double-click in the Dwell Time field of a preset, and then increase or decrease the time (in seconds) at which the camera will remain during that sequence of the tour.
- 4. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for each additional preset you want to add to the tour.
- 5. Click Add to Group.
- 6. Click Save.
- 7. Click Exit to return to the main screen.

V	Number		Dwell Time(Sec)
SIS	1	Preset01 Preset02	2 -
N	3	Preset03	5
ŏ	4	Presel04	2
Ħ	5	Preset05	2
Ē	6	Piece06	2 -
H	1	Preset01	2
	2 3	Preset02 Preset03	7 5

Figure 47. Adding Preset to Tour

Deleting Presets from a Tour

To delete presets from a tour:

- 1. Access the "Preset tour group" dialog box. For information on accessing the "Preset tour group" dialog box, refer to Accessing a Preset Tour Group.
- 2. Click the check box beside one or more presets you want to delete from the preset tour group.
- 3. Click Delete.
- 4. Click Save.
- 5. Click Exit to return to the main screen.

✓ 1 Preset01 2 - ✓ 2 Preset02 7 - ✓ 3 Preset03 5 - ✓ 4 Preset04 2 - ✓ 5 Preset05 2 - Add to Group V 01 2 - V Number Name Dwell Time(Sec 1 Preset01 2 - ✓ Number Name Dwell Time(Sec 1 Preset01 2 - ✓ 3 Preset03 5	Add to Group Preset Tour Group V 01 V 01 V Number Name Dwell Time(Sec D 1 Preset01 2 Preset02 7	Y	Number		well Time(Sec)	ŀ
Add to Group Preset Tour Group V 01 v Number Name Dwell Time(Sec 1 Preset01 2 2 Preset02 7	Add to Group Preset Tour Group v Number Name Dwell Time(Sec 1 Preset01 2 2 Preset03 5 3 Preset03 5	Z	1	10/A1/20/6		1
Add to Group Preset Tour Group V 01 v Number Name Dwell Time(Sec 1 Preset01 2 2 Preset02 7	Add to Group Preset Tour Group V 01 V Number Name Dwell Time(Sec D 1 Preset01 2 Preset03 5	E	2			
Add to Group Preset Tour Group V 01 V V Number Name Dwell Time(Sec 1 Preset01 2 V 2 Preset02 7	Add to Group Preset Tour Group V 01 V Number Name Dwell Time(Sec D 2 Preset01 2 Preset03 5		3	Preset03 5		
Add to Group Preset Tour Group v Number Name Dwell Time(Sec 1 Preset01 2 Preset02 7	Add to Group Preset Tour Group v Number Name Dwell Time(Sec 1 Preset01 2 2 Preset03 5 3 Preset03 5	님	*	Preset04 2		
Add to Group Preset Tour Group V 01 v Number Name Dwell Time(Sec 1 Preset01 2 2 Preset02 7	Add to Group Preset Tour Group v Number Name Dwell Time(Sec 1 Preset01 2 2 Preset03 5 3 Preset03 5	H	9	Presenco a DistatOE 2		4
	3 Preset03 5		1	Preset01	2	9
3 Preset03 5		->				
	Delete, Save Apoly Exit		3	Preset03	5	
	Delete Save Apply Exit		Parts			

ACTIVATING A PRESET TOUR

This section describes how to activate a preset tour. You can save a preset tour for later use without engaging the tour by not performing step 5. Then, continue on to step 6 without clicking Apply.

To activate a preset tour:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. Click $|\underline{Set}|$ and then $|\underline{Pgm}|$ to bring up the "Preset preset tour group" dialog box.
- 3. From the drop-down box, select the preset tour (1-4) you want to activate.
- 4. Click Save.
- 5. Click Apply.
- 6. Click Exit to return to the main screen.
- 7. Click Set on the PTZ keypad to exit programming mode.
- 8. Click \Preset on the PTZ keypad to activate the tour.

/	Number	Name	Dwell Time(Sec)	
3	1 2 3 4 5 6	Preset01	2	
3	2		7	
	3		5	
1	4		2	
	5		2	1
1	6	Presellin	2	-
Pre	Add to	iroup	V 02	-
1	set Tour (Number	iroup Name	Dwell Time(S	
1	set Tour (Number	iroup Name Preset01	Dwell Time(S	
1	Number	Name Preset01 Preset02	Dwell Time(S 2 7	
	set Tour (Number	iroup Name Preset01	Dwell Time(S	

Figure 49. Activating a Preset Tour

To reactivate the last preset tour you configured:

• On the keypad, click Preset.

DEACTIVATING A PRESET TOUR

To deactivate a preset tour, do one of the following:

- Use the mouse to move the on-screen PTZ control.
- Activate a PTZ preset.

Working in Playback Mode

Recorded video can be played back one channel at a time on the DX8100. Like live video, recorded video is viewed from the camera view panels on the main screen. Refer to *Understanding View Panes and Panels* for information on view panels. Only users with playback access rights (Standard User by default) and higher are allowed to view recorded video. Playback video can also be displayed in full screen view. For information about displaying playback video in full screen view, refer to *Displaying Playback Video in Full Screen View*.

This section describes how to use the Playback mode and includes the following topics:

- Accessing Playback Mode
- Assigning Cameras to View Panels
- Playback On-Screen Display (OSD)
- Playback Controls
- Playback Timeline
- Playing Back Video by Time
- Playing Back Video by Event
- Operating Playback Digital Zoom
- Viewing Video in the Deinterlaced Mode
- Viewing Live and Playback Video Simultaneously

ACCESSING PLAYBACK MODE

To access the Playback mode:

• On the DX8100 toolbar, click Live.

ASSIGNING CAMERAS TO VIEW PANELS

To assign a camera to a view panel:

- 1. Drag a camera from the Site tree onto a camera view pane.
- 2. Repeat this process for up to 36 cameras.

PLAYBACK ON-SCREEN DISPLAY (OSD)

The on-screen display for playback is identical to live view, with the exception of a date/time field in place of the PTZ designator.



Figure 50. Playback OSD

PLAYBACK CONTROLS

Use the playback controls to start playback, control direction, and adjust speed. Click 🔲 🖊 at any time to return to live view.

The following figure shows the DX8100 playback controls.

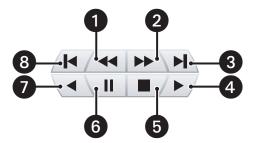


Figure 51. Playback Controls

The following table describes the parts of the payback controls.

ltem	Part	Description	
0	Frame-By-Frame Reverse	Each frame is displayed in the reverse direction with each click of the Frame-by-Frame Reverse button.	
2	Frame-By-Frame Forward	Each frame is displayed in the forward direction with each click of the Frame-by-Frame Forward button.	
3	Fast Forward to End	Advances the bookmark to the end of the latest recorded video.	
4	Play Forward	Initiates normal playback of recorded video in the forward direction.	
5	Stop	Stops playback control activity and returns to the Live View mode.	
6	Pause	Pauses video playback in the forward or reverse direction.	
0	Play Reverse	Initiates normal playback of recorded video in the reverse direction.	
8	Rewind to Beginning	Returns the bookmark to the start of the earliest recorded video.	

The following figure shows the DX8100 playback speed and volume controls.

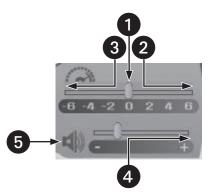


Figure 52. Playback Speed and Volume Controls

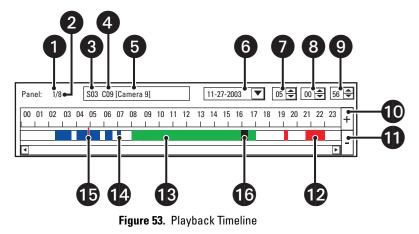
The following table describes the parts of the playback speed and volume controls.

Table S. Parts of the Playback Speed and Volum	e Controls
--	------------

ltem	Part	Description	
0	Normal	Playback speed is at normal rate.	
2	Faster	Playback speed is increased to a faster rate.	
3	Slower	Playback speed is reduced to a slower rate.	
4	Louder	Volume is increased to a higher level or decreased to a lower level.	
5	Mute	Volume is silenced.	

PLAYBACK TIMELINE

The playback timeline is used to select a day and time to begin playback. The timeline includes a horizontal slider that can be moved to select playback time over a 24-hour period. Time periods containing recorded video are represented as color-coded segments of the timeline. The following figure illustrates the timeline color-coding scheme.



The following table describes the parts of the playback timeline control.

Table T.	Parts of the	Playback	Timeline	Control
----------	--------------	----------	----------	---------

ltem	Part	ltem	Part
0	Currently displayed view panel	9	Selected second
2	Total number of view windows	0	Increase timeline detail
3	Site number	0	Decrease timeline detail
4	Camera number	Ð	Alarm recording
6	Camera name	ß	Normal recording
6	Selected date	4	Motion detection recording
0	Selected hour	15	Timeline slider
8	Selected minute	16	Instant recording

PLAYING BACK VIDEO BY TIME

This section describes how to play back video by time. The time is displayed in 24-hour clock format. You can select the time by moving the slider along the timeline.

This section includes the following topics:

- Starting Playback from a Specific Point in Time
- Understanding Instant Playback

STARTING PLAYBACK FROM A SPECIFIC POINT IN TIME

To start video playback from a particular point in time:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. Select a camera in the Site tree. You can also select the camera from a view pane if the camera appears in the panel.
- 3. In the Timeline section, do the following:
 - a. In the Date Selection drop-down box, select the day you want playback to begin.
 - b. Use the spinner buttons to select the time.
- 4. Click $/ \triangleright /$ to begin viewing.



Figure 54. Date Selection Drop-Down Box

UNDERSTANDING INSTANT PLAYBACK

The DX8100's ability to perform instant playback of video is limited by a one-minute delay interval. The DX8100 has a built-in latency of approximately one minute between the time that video is captured and when it is written to the hard disk. This delay exists to ensure that video is accurately stored and the DVR's database is updated correctly.

The delay interval is not affected if the DX8100 is in the alarm or motion record mode. In this case, the pre-alarm or pre-motion time period does not become a factor in determining the delay interval.

To initiate an instant playback:

On the playback control, click Instant Playback. The timeline is zoomed to the last two or three minutes of data.

The user has the ability to view video that is just recorded. This video image resides in memory and has not yet been stored on the hard drive. The color of the timeline will be green. This is because the system cannot tell what the data characteristic is while the data resides in memory

For example, if this data is recorded from a camera configured to monitor motion and there is no motion activity, the data will not be stored on the hard disk drive.

PLAYING BACK VIDEO BY EVENT

Users with playback access rights (Standard User by default) and higher can search video by events, such as motion detection or alarm activation. A sensor event is identical to an alarm event.

To play back video recorded during an alarm or motion event:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. From the DX8100 menu bar, choose View > Index View. The Event Type drop-down box is displayed.

Motion 12:13:16	
Motion 12:12:45	-
Motion 12:12:20	
Motion 12:11:45	
Motion 12:10:41	
Motion 12:10:27	
Motion 12:10:12	
Motion 12:10:01	
Motion 12:09:38	
Motion 12:09:20	
Motion 12:08:49	
Motion 12:08:06	-

Figure 55. Event Type Drop-down Box

- 3. Select a camera by clicking it in the Site tree.
- 4. In the Date Section drop-down box above the playback timeline, select the day that you want events to be displayed.
- 5. In the Event Type drop-down box, select the event type you want to view. Options are as follows:
 - All
 - None
 - Motion
 - Alarm in
 - ATM/POS
 - Video Loss
- 6. Select an event from the listing.
- 7. On the playback control, click $/ \triangleright /$ to begin viewing.

OPERATING PLAYBACK DIGITAL ZOOM

Video playback can be zoomed (using a control keypad or the mouse) when the DX8100 is in the Playback or Search mode. In Playback mode, the on-screen PTZ feature is replaced with the mouse-activated digital zoom. Playback digital zoom is also available in Search mode. For information on the Playback mode, refer to *Working in Playback Mode*. For information on the Search mode, refer to *Working in Search Mode*.

This section describes how to operate playback digital zoom and includes the following topics:

- Zoom Using the Digital Zoom Control
- Zoom Using the Mouse
- Panning a Zoomed Image
- Working in Playback Mode
- Working in Search Mode

ZOOM USING THE DIGITAL ZOOM CONTROL

The digital zoom feature is accessible when the DX8100 is in the Playback or Search mode. For information on the Playback mode, refer to *Working in Playback Mode*. For information on the Search mode, refer to *Working in Search Mode*.

To zoom using the digital zoom control:

- 1. To place the DX8100 in the Playback or Search mode, do one of the following:
 - On the DX8100 toolbar, click Live.
 - On the DX8100 toolbar, click Search.
- 2. Click / ► / to start video playback.
- 3. Use the Digital Zoom control to zoom and pan video playback.

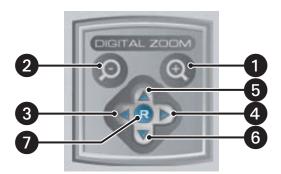


Figure 56. Playback Digital Zoom Control

The following table describes the parts of the Digital Zoom control.

Table U. Parts of the Digital Zoom Control

ltem	Part	Description
0	Zoom In	Allows you to magnify the entire pane. Click the Zoom In button to magnify to the next preset magnification level (x1-6).
2	Zoom Out	Allows you to reduce to the previous preset magnification. Click the Zoom Out button to reduce to the previous magnification level.
3	Pan Left	Allows you to move the magnified playback image to the left.
4	Pan Right	Allows you to move the magnified playback image to the right.
5	Pan Up	Allows you to move the magnified playback image up.
6	Pan Down	Allows you to move the magnified playback image down.
0	Zoom Restore	Allows you to return the zoomed image to the original size.

ZOOM USING THE MOUSE

The DX8100 allows you to use the mouse to drag a selection region (rectangle) around a specific area of a pane, and to zoom the selection in and out. A small rectangle about 0.25 inches (6.4 mm) square provides a x6 zoom factor. As the selection area increases in size, the zoom in/out factor decreases: x5, x4, x3, x2, and x1.

- If you use the mouse to select an area about 0.25 inches (6.4 mm) in size, the zoom feature performs as follows:
 - If zooming in, the zoom factor is at x6. The selected viewing area is zoomed to the largest size.
 - If zooming out, the zoom factor is at x6. The selected viewing area is zoomed to the original size.
- If you use the mouse to select the entire pane, the zoom feature performs as follows:
 - If zooming in, the zoom factor is at x1. In this case, the selected viewing area is slightly enlarged. You will have to perform many zoom in operations to arrive at the largest zoom size.

- If zooming out, the zoom factor is at x1. In this case, the selected viewing area is slightly reduced. You will have to perform many zoom
 out operations to arrive at the original size.
- You can also use the hand tool and the mouse wheel to zoom in and out.

The zoom factor is displayed in the upper-right corner of the pane. The effective zoom in factor is displayed after the zoom operation is performed. The effective zoom out factor is not displayed.

To zoom using the mouse:

- 1. To place the DX8100 in the Playback or Search mode, do one of the following:
 - On the DX8100 toolbar, click Live.
 - On the DX8100 toolbar, click Search.
- 2. Click / ► / to start video playback.
- 3. Do the following:
 - a. To zoom in, click and drag the mouse diagonally to your right in a *downward* direction.





Figure 57. Zoom In Using Mouse

b. To zoom out, click and drag the mouse diagonally to your left in an *upward* direction.





Figure 58. Zoom Out Using Mouse

PANNING A ZOOMED IMAGE

This section describes how to use the hand tool and mouse wheel to zoom in and out.

To pan a zoomed portion of video within the view panel:

- 1. To place the DX8100 in the Playback or Search mode do one and of the following:
 - On the DX8100 toolbar, click Live.
 - On the DX8100 toolbar, click Search.
- 2. Right-click in the view panel. The mouse pointer now resembles a hand.
- 3. Click the left mouse button, and drag the mouse in the direction you want to move the video image.
- 4. Right-click again to return to zoom mode.



Figure 59. Panning Zoomed Video with the Mouse

Working in Search Mode

The DX8100 Series DVR supports four video search methods: index, thumbnail, POS, and pixel. For information about the user access level required to search video data, refer to *Definition of User Access Levels*.

To enter the Search mode:

• On the DX8100 toolbar, click Search.

This section describes how to use the Search mode and includes the following topics:

- Search Window
- Displaying a Deinterlaced Image in the Search Mode
- Reusing the Search Time Range
- Index Video Search
- Thumbnail Video Search
- POS Search
- Pixel Video Search
- Working with Special View and Search Methods

SEARCH WINDOW

The search window facilitates access to the search capabilities of the DX8100. Available search methods include index, thumbnail, POS, and pixel. Each search method allows users with playback access rights (Standard User by default) and higher to locate video data instantly using criteria such as time of day or changes in window pixels.

As in Playback mode, digital zoom, export, and print features are available in Search mode. For more information, refer to *Operating Playback Digital Zoom, Exporting Video*, and *Printing Images*.

The following figure shows the parts of the DX8100 window in Search mode.

The following table describes the parts of the DX8100 window in the Search mode.

ltem	Part	Description
1	Index Search	Allows users to search motion and alarm events listed in the event index panel.
2	Thumbnail Search	Allows users to visually search video that has been recorded over a 24-hour period. Video is presented as a series of thumbnail images. Each thumbnail represents the first image recorded during a specified period of time. Thumbnails can be expanded and collapsed to represent hourly, 10-minute, and 1-minute intervals.
3	POS Search	Allows users to search ATM/POS transaction text data.
4	Pixel Search	Allows users to search any 24-hour period of recorded video automatically for changes in screen pixels.
5	View Window	Displays search video, image thumbnails, and pixel grid.
6	Site Tree	Facilitates top-down, hierarchical management of DX8100 resources such as servers, cameras, alarms, and relays.
7	Event Index Panel	Lists motion and alarm events over the 24-hour time period specified in the playback timeline.
8	Select All Check Box	Enables playback for all visible view panels when selected. If this check box is deselected, only the selected channel will play. This control is only available while using Index Search.
9	Playback Timeline	Displays a 24-hour timeline marked with color-coded video events. Allows user to select a date and time for playback.
0	Playback Control Panel	Provides buttons to control video playback. Includes forward and reverse playback and still image. Also provides controls for playback speed and volume.
0	Playback Zoom Control	Provides access to digital zoom features during playback.
12	Search Control	Provides access to the index, thumbnail, POS, and pixel search controls.

Table V. Parts of the DX8100 Window in Search Mode

DISPLAYING A DEINTERLACED IMAGE IN THE SEARCH MODE

If you are searching for an image that is recorded at 4CIF at a low frame rate per second, the viewed image might move or tear. The View menu's Deinterlaced Image option is used to enhance the image during a search activity.

To search video using the deinterlaced option:

- 1. On the menu bar, click View > Display deinterlaced image.
- 2. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **[**]. The DX8100 is placed in the Search mode.

REUSING THE SEARCH TIME RANGE

The DX8100 allows sharing of time range search settings between the Thumbnail and Pixel search mode. If you initiate a Thumbnail search, you can select a preview clip and initiate a Pixel search. The Pixel search mode is based on the same time criteria as the preview Thumbnail clip.

INDEX VIDEO SEARCH

Index search allows a user to search video by events, such as motion detection or alarm activation. Events are listed chronologically and by type. To ensure thhe proper camera channel is selected, check the camera information box above the playback timeline or verify that the desired view panel is framed with a thin red outline. Index video can also be displayed in full screen view. For information about displaying playback video in full screen view, refer to *Displaying Index Search Video in Full Screen View*.

To search video by motion or alarm events:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. On the DX8100 Search control, click ([a])
- 3. On the DX8100 toolbar, click a view panel division button.
- 4. From the Site tree, drag the camera channel you want to search onto one of the view panels.
- 5. Click the view panel of the channel you want to search.
- 6. From the drop-down box on the playback timeline, select the day you want playback to begin.
- 7. Select the event type you want to view from the event type drop-down box.

Only events recorded for the selected camera are listed in the index. A sensor event is identical to an alarm event. Options are as follows:

- All
- None
- Motion
- Alarm in
- ATM/POS
- Video Loss
- 8. Select an event from the index.
- 9. Verify that the "Select all" check box is selected. Deselecting the "Select all" check box will disable playback for all view panels except the channel being searched.

The DX8100 allows you to view playback on multiple cameras in addition to the camera being searched. This feature is valuable if you want to examine a variety of views recorded at the time a certain event was detected.

10. Click $/ \triangleright /$ to begin viewing.

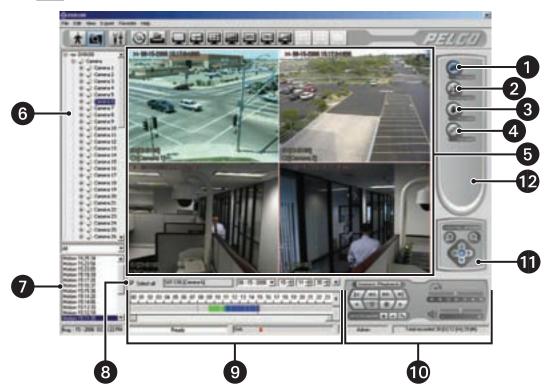


Figure 61. DX8100 Client Index Search Screen

THUMBNAIL VIDEO SEARCH

Thumbnail search allows users to visually search video that has been recorded over a 24-hour period. Video is presented as a series of thumbnail images. Each thumbnail represents the first image recorded during a specified period of time. Thumbnails can be expanded and collapsed to represent hourly, 10-minute, and 1-minute intervals.

The DX8100 allows sharing of time range search settings between the Thumbnail and Pixel search mode. In this case, if you initiate a Thumbnail search, you can select a preview clip and initiate a Pixel search. The Pixel search mode is based on the same time criteria as the preview Thumbnail clip.

To visually search video using thumbnail images:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. On the DX8100 Search control, click (
- 3. Select a camera from the Site tree.
- 4. From the drop-down box, select the date on which you want to begin your search.
- 5. Click the thumbnail for the hour you want to begin searching.
- 6. Click 🔁 to change the thumbnail time range to shorter intervals, or click 🔁 to change the thumbnail time range to longer intervals.
 - Click to change from 1-hour intervals to 10-minute intervals.
 - Click again to change from 10-minute intervals to 1-minute intervals.
 - Click once to change from 1-minute intervals to 10-minute intervals.
 - Click again to change from 10-minute intervals to 1-hour intervals.
- 7. Click the thumbnail of the interval you want to search.
- 8. Click / **b** to view video.

Double-clicking a thumbnail image will enlarge the image and begin playback.

9. Click / to return to thumbnail images.

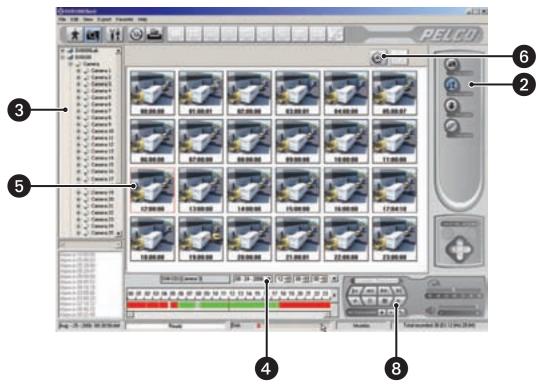


Figure 62. DX8100 Client Thumbnail Search Screen

POS SEARCH

The DX8100 allows a user to search any 24-hour period of recorded POS video and data. To record ATM/POS video and data, the ATM/POS devices and DX8100 must first be connected and configured as follows:

- Physically connect the ATM/POS devices to the DX8100.
- Set up camera-to-ATM/POS device linking.
- Configure the DX8100 ATM/POS settings for each attached ATM/POS device.
- Start an ATM/POS transmittal and verify that the DX8100 is receiving the ATM/POS video and data.

For information about setting up the DX8100 for ATM/POS applications, refer to the following sections in the DX8100 Operations and Programming manual:

- Linking Relay Outputs to ATM/POS Events
- Linking Cameras to Record in Response to ATM/POS Events
- Linking Presets and Patterns to ATM/POS Events
- Setting Up ATM/POS Device Communication Ports
- Setting UP ATM/POS Device Properties

This section describes how to use the POS search feature and includes the following topics:

- Understanding the POS Search View
- Searching and Displaying POS Data by Device Name
- Searching by POS Transaction Number
- Searching for All Transactions with Exceptions
- Searching for Transactions That Satisfy Specific Exceptions
- Searching for Transactions by Line Item
- Searching for Transactions by Action Code

UNDERSTANDING THE POS SEARCH VIEW

To enter the POS Search mode:

1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click

2. On the Search control, click (s) . The POS search view is displayed.

The following figure shows the parts of the POS search view.

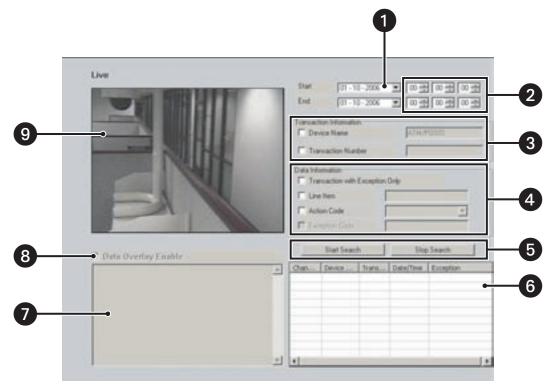


Figure 63. POS Search View

Table W. Parts of the POS Search View

ltem	Part	Description
0	Date	Date range for which to search the video and data.
0	Time	Time range based on a 24-hour time period for searching POS events.
3	Transaction Information	 Allows POS search by transaction information options as follows: Device name: The ATM/POS device linked to a specific camera. In this case, selecting a camera linked to an ATM/POS device automatically inserts the name of the ATM/POS device in the Device Name box. Transaction Number: A number assigned by the ATM/POS device that is printed on the sales are transaction receipt.
4	Data Information	 Allows POS search by data information options as follows: Transaction with Exception Only: Finds all transactions for which an exception is defined. Line Item: Allows you to search POS data by a specific transaction line item, based on the following guidelines: Line item entries are not case sensitive. Enter lower or uppercase characters. Specify the asterisk (*) wildcard. Search by a single word or multiple words appearing in a transaction line. Type the first few characters of the <i>first</i> word appearing in the transaction and the wildcard. For example, type sma* for a line item containing the entry "small orange juice." The search returns all transactions that contain the word "small." Type the first few characters of the <i>second</i> word in a transaction and the wildcard. For example, type ora* for a line item containing the entry "small orange juice." The search returns all transactions that containing the entry "small orange juice." The search returns all transactions that containing the entry "small orange juice." The search returns all transactions that containing the entry "small orange juice." The search returns all transactions that containing the entry "Soda 6-pk." The search returns all transactions that contain the abbreviation "6-pk." Action Code: A two-letter abbreviation designating a specific action code. For information about action codes, refer to the <i>Setting Up ATM/POS Device Properties</i> section in the Operations and Programming manual. Exception Code: A predefined transaction filter used to detect a specific data structure within the ATM/POS transaction data. For information about exceptions, refer to the <i>Setting Up ATM/POS</i>
6	Start and Stop	Exceptions section in the Operations and Programming manual. Start: Initiates a search event.
-		Stop: Ends a search event.
6	POS Search Table	 Lists the data discovered in response to the POS options selected for the transaction and data information. Channel number: From 1–16. Device name: By default, ATM/POS01 to ATM/POS16. The device name can be changed. Transaction number: Number assigned by the ATM/POS device to the transaction data. Date/Time: Date and time transaction is recorded. Exception: Yes if an exception filter is active for the transaction data has an exception. No if the transaction does not have an exception filter. The transaction and data information are based on the ATM/POS configuration settings derived from the following: Data format ATM/POS exceptions Exception action codes For information about setting up ATM/POS transaction and data options, refer to the <i>Setting Up ATM/POS Device Properties</i> section in the Operations and Programming manual.
7	Data Window	Area where recorded transaction data is displayed.

Table W. Parts of the POS Search View (Continued)

ltem	Part	Description
8	Data Overlay Box	The function is not supported at this time.
9	Video Window	Area where live and playback (recorded) video is viewed. Playback video is started at the date and time specified for the respective transaction data as shown in the POS Search table. The DX8100 playback controls are used to view playback video.

SEARCHING AND DISPLAYING POS DATA BY DEVICE NAME

You can perform a general search for POS transaction data record for a particular ATM/POS device and its associated camera. Use the date and time and ATM/POS device name as the search criteria. The search results contain all POS transactions recorded for that device according to the specified date and time.

Searching POS Data by Device Name

To search POS transaction data by ATM/POS device name:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. On the Search control, click (s) . The POS search view is displayed.
- 3. To select a channel, in the DX8100 Site tree, click a camera that is linked to an ATM/POS device.

- 4. Select the date and time for the POS search event as follows:
 - a. Select the Start date.
 - b. Select the End date.
 - c. Select the End time.
 - d. Select the Start time.
- 5. In the Transaction Information section, click the check box to select Device Name. The Device Name text box is available.
- 6. Verify that the ATM/POS device name displayed in the Device Name text box is the correct device for the search.

7. Click Start Search. The POS Search Table is populated with POS transaction data.

		E		40	4 a (10	40
			Start End			5 日 8 日 8 日 8 日 8 日 8 日 8 日 8 日 8 日 8 日	
8				evice Name emaction Number damation emaction with Excep	r	ITM/POSO	
	PAN N		F A	re hen rive-Code constant Code Start Search		1. Stop Search	6
	Data Overlay Enable	-	0 m	Deske Name ATM/POSID ATM/POSID	14 17 19 11 19 11 19 11 11 19 11 11 11 11 11	Date/Time 2006-1:10 % 3:3 2006-1:10 % 3:5 2006-1:10 % 3:5 2006-1:00 % 3:5 2006-1:00 % 4:5 2006-1:00 % 4:5 2006-1:00 % 4:5 2006-1:00 % 4:5 2006-1:00 % 4:5 2006-1:00 % 5:0	
	345	1	1	1	_	_	20

Figure 64. POS Transaction Search by Device Name

Displaying POS Data Discovered by Device Name

To display a POS transaction and its associated video:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. On the Search control, click (s) . The POS search view is displayed.
- 3. Perform a POS search by device name. For information about performing a search by ATM/POS device name, refer to *Searching POS Data by Device Name*.
- 4. In the POS Search Table, click a transaction. The transaction data is displayed in the Data window.
- 5. On the playback control, click Play. The video recorded for the selected POS transaction is played back and is displayed in the Video window.

6. Use the playback control to stop or pause playback, reverse playback, and so forth.

	Thereaster Radie
1-10-2906 09:03:21:582	Darland Darland
HARD EVENTAL T HARDEN HARD LATER LABOR THE BILL ATE LADGEDIK THE BILL DI TOTUL BILL BILL BILL DI TAL BILL	Description Intern Intern 2 4.2%project 14 2006-1-02 8.3.38 2 4.2%project 17 2006-1-02 8.3.38 2 4.2%project 17 2006-1-02 8.1.38 2 4.2%project 17 2006-1-02 8.1.38 2 4.2%project 17 2006-1-102 8.1.38 2 4.2%project 17 2006-1-102 8.4.18 2 4.2%project 17 2006-1-102 8.4.18 2 4.2%project 12 2006-1-102 8.4.18 2 4.2%project 12 2006-1-102 8.4.19 2 4.2%project 12 2006-1-102 8.1.19
Sil Cit Cover 3	
DI DA DE DE DE DE DE DE 16 11 13 13	
	21 CONTRACTOR 1-1-15 1 CONTRACTOR
Tests Ent	Bane and an and a part of the second of the

Figure 65. Display a POS Transaction Search by Device Name

SEARCHING BY POS TRANSACTION NUMBER

The DX8100 allows you to search for a POS event by transaction number. You must specify the channel, date, and a time window in which the transaction is recorded.

To search for a POS event by transaction number:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. On the Search control, click (s) . The POS search view is displayed.
- 3. To select a device name, do one of the following:
 - In the DX8100 Site tree, click a camera that is linked to an ATM/POS device.

- Do the following:
 - (1) In the Transaction Information section, click the check box to select Device Name. The Device Name text box is available.
 - (2) Type the ATM/POS device name in the Device Name text box.
- 4. Set the date and time range you want to search for the transaction number.
- 5. In the Transaction Information section, click the check box to select Transaction Number. The Transaction Number text box is available.
- 6. In the Transaction Number text box, type the transaction number.
- 7. Click Start Search. If the channel, date, time, and transaction number are valid, the POS transaction is displayed in the POS Search Table.
- 8. In the POS Search Table, click a transaction entry. The transaction data is displayed in the Data window.

9. On the playback controls, click Forward Playback. The video recorded for the transaction is displayed in the Video window.

Playback	5mm (전~10-2006 호 (전국) 전국
- 31	Tessaction Information Tessaction Number Device Name Device Name Device Name Device Name
FER	Cata Information
01-10-2006 09 04 39 562	Stat Search Ship Search
THANSACTION MUMEET 24 DATE 1/10/2006 TIME 95:0 T-80NE \$4:50 SUB T0TAL \$4:59 TAX \$0.37	Dennel Number Device Name Transaction Number 2 ATM/PO301 24

Figure 66. Searching an POS Event by Transaction Number

SEARCHING FOR ALL TRANSACTIONS WITH EXCEPTIONS

The DX8100 allows you to search for transactions that meet conditions defined by one or more exceptions. In this case, you must configure your search criteria based on the following:

- Channel: The camera that captured the video and is linked to the ATM/POS device that produced the transaction data.
- Date/time: The date and time window within which the transactions were recorded.

To use an exception to search transaction data, the exception must be created before recording the transaction data. If the transaction data is recorded before the exception filter is defined, the exception filter will not find the data structure within the transaction data.

To search for only POS events by transaction with exception:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. On the Search control, click (\$) . The POS search view is displayed.
- 3. To select a ATM/POS device, do one of the following:
 - In the DX8100 Site tree, click a camera that is linked to the ATM/POS device.

- Do the following:
 - (1) In the Transaction Information section, click check box to select Device Name. The Device Name text box is available.
 - (2) Type the ATM/POS device name in the Device Name text box.
- 4. Set the date and time range for the search.
- 5. In the Data Information section, click the check box to select Transaction with Exception Only. The Exception Code check box is available.
- 6. Click Start Search. If the device name/channel, date, and time are valid, and if transactions with exceptions were recorded during the time range, the transactions are displayed in the POS Search Table.
- 7. In the POS Search Table, click a transaction. The transaction data is displayed in the Data window.

8. On the playback controls, click Forward Playback. The video recorded for the transaction is displayed in the Video window.

Playback		Dart [01-10 End [01-10		- 0303 - 0303	and the second se
		aniacture Information Ti Device Name	2	processouri	
	1	Transaction Numb	er.	1	
		ata internation 7 Transaction with E	Leongtion Dr	*	
		Live Item	-		
		Actum Code	F		-
01-10-2005 09:10:41:718		Stat Seach	•	Stop Search	1
TRANSACTION MUMBER: 4	and a second second second	Device Name	Timi	Date/Time	Dires +
		A704/POSEE	46	2006-1-10 9:8:51	Yes.
DATE 1/10/2006 TIME 9 11:5	2 - C		1.00		
DATE 1/10/2006 TIHE 9:11:5 HOT DOGS 8/PK \$1.89	1	ATMPOSEL	47	2006-1-10 9:9:10	Yes
DATE 1/13/2006 THE 911.5 HOT DOGS 8PK \$1.89 TRUTE \$7.90	1 11 11	ATM/POSES ATM/POSES	47 48	2006-1-10 9:9:10 2006-1-10 9:9:21	Yes.
DATE 1/12/2001 THE 911-5 HOT DOOS 8PK \$1.89 TR-TP \$7.90 SUB TOTAL \$9.87	4 74 74 74 74 74	ATMPOSEL		2006-1-10 9:9:10	
DATE 1/13/2006 THE 911-5 HOT DOGS 8/PK \$1.89 TR-TIP \$7.50 SUB TOTAL \$9.87 Tax \$5.75	4 PK PK PK PK PK PK	ATM/POSES ATM/POSES ATM/POSES		2006-1-10 9:9:10 2006-1-10 9:9:21 2006-1-10 9:10:47	Yes Yes
DATE 1/12/2001 THE 911-5 HOT DODS 8/PK \$1.89 TRATE \$7.90 SUB TOTAL \$9.87	A PR PR PR PR PR PR PR	ATM/POSES ATM/POSES ATM/POSES ATM/POSES ATM/POSES ATM/POSES		2006-1-10 % 9:10 2006-1-10 % 9:21 2006-1-10 9:10:47 2006-1-10 9:10:47 2006-1-10 9:11:5 2006-1-15 9:11:17 2006-1-10 9:11:34	795 785 799
DATE 1/13/2006 THE 911-5 HOT DOGS 8/PK \$1.89 TR-TIP \$7.50 SUB TOTAL \$9.87 Tax \$5.75	4 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14	ATM/POSIS ATM/POSIS ATM/POSIS ATM/POSIS ATM/POSIS ATM/POSIS		2006-1-10 9: 9:10 2006-1-10 9: 9:21 2006-1-10 9:10-67 2006-1-10 9:11:5 2006-1-10 9:11:17 2006-1-10 9:11:34 2006-1-10 9:11:34	Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes
DATE 1/13/2006 THE 911-5 HOT DOGS 8/PK \$1.89 TR-TIP \$7.50 SUB TOTAL \$9.87 Tax \$5.75	4 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14	ATM/POSES ATM/POSES ATM/POSES ATM/POSES ATM/POSES ATM/POSES		2006-1-10 % 9:10 2006-1-10 % 9:21 2006-1-10 9:10:47 2006-1-10 9:10:47 2006-1-10 9:11:5 2006-1-15 9:11:17 2006-1-10 9:11:34	795 785 799 799 799 799 799 799

Figure 67. Searching for Transaction with Exception Only Events

SEARCHING FOR TRANSACTIONS THAT SATISFY SPECIFIC EXCEPTIONS

The DX8100 allows you to search for and display ATM/POS transactions that meet conditions as defined by one or more exceptions. You can use specific exception codes to define the search criteria. To use an exception to search transaction data, the exception must be created before recording the transaction data. If the transaction data is recorded before the exception filter is defined, the exception filter will not find the data structure within the transaction data.

The search criteria is based on the following:

- Channel: The camera that captured the video and is linked to the ATM/POS device that produced the transaction data.
- Date/time: The date and time window within which the transactions were recorded.
- Exception code: The predefined transaction filter used to detect a specific data structure within the ATM/POS transaction data.

To search for transactions that meet specific exceptions:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. On the Search control, click (s) . The POS search view is displayed.
- 3. To select a ATM/POS device, do one of the following:
 - In the DX8100 Site tree, click a camera that is linked to the ATM/POS device.

- Do the following:
 - (1) In the Transaction Information section, click the check box to select Device Name. The Device Name text box is available.
 - (2) Type the ATM/POS device name in the Device Name text box.
- 4. Set the date and time range for the search.
- 5. In the Data Information section, do the following:
 - a. Click the check box to select Transaction with Exception Only. The Exception Code check box is available.
 - b. Click the check box to select Exception Code. The Exception Code text box is available.
 - c. Type the exception code in the text box.

- 6. Click Start Search. If the device name/channel, date, and time are valid, and if transactions with exceptions were recorded during the time range, the transactions are displayed in the POS Search Table.
- 7. In the POS Search Table, click a transaction. The transaction data is displayed in the Data window.

		End [21-3	3-206	피아쾨아코	레이크
		C Device Name		ADM/YOLD	
		Transition Nam	000 () (
ALL IN		Palatetumatum P Transaction with	Exceptor	Diffe •	
		Line here		[-19
		Action Code		OK.	
		Exception Code		CANNAA	
* Data Overslay Exable		F Exception Code		Step Search	
C Data Overlay Cestile TRANSACTION ALMERT 100 Data (1/3000) THE 7.54 All	-	Out Seat		Step Search	Ecoption
TRANSACTION MUNIERY 1953 0478 1/13/3000 TINE 7.25.48	-	Start Searc	n	Step Search Date (Trone Exception 2004 - 1-13 7 20 19	Tes -
TRANSACTION MUNIERT 1955 DATE 1/13/0006 TINE 7.35.48 MULT GALLON 14.37 TWOOLET MO. 13.45	-	Ch. Cents fame Ch. Cents fame Laterscott 2 athresis 2 athresis 2 athresis 2 athresis	**************************************	900 Search Data(Tear 2006 - 1-13 7 20, 59 2006 - 1-13 7 227 9 2006 - 1-13 7 227 9	100 100 100 100
RANSACTION MUMBER 155 AZE 1/13/0006 TINE 7.26.48 ALK 1.04LLON 14.37 ANCARE MIN. 13.43 ROZEN MORD VES 11.49 AB 101A, 15.5		Start Search Chuil Develor Reason Proceedings antheprotect antheprotect antheprotect antheprotect	n, 171400. 541 542 545	Step Search Deter/Toor 2006 - 1-13 7-20-76 2006 - 1-13 7-27-27 2006 - 1-13 7-27-27 2006 - 1-13 7-27-27 2006 - 1-13 7-27-27	140 140 140 140 140
TRANSACTION NUMBER 1993 DATE 1/13/3200 TIME 7.25.48 MUX 1.5AULON 14.37 NNDORE MIX 12.43 TROCEM MORED VEG 11.49	-	Ch. Cents fame Ch. Cents fame Laterscott 2 athresis 2 athresis 2 athresis 2 athresis	**************************************	900 Search Data(Tear 2006 - 1-13 7 20, 59 2006 - 1-13 7 227 9 2006 - 1-13 7 227 9	144 744 745 745 745 745

Figure 68. Transactions that Satisfy Specific Exception Filters

SEARCHING FOR TRANSACTIONS BY LINE ITEM

The DX8100 allows you to search for and display ATM/POS transactions that contain a unique line item. Use the asterisk (*) as a wildcard character to substitute for zero or more characters.

The search criteria is based on the following:

- Channel: The camera that captured the video and is linked to the ATM/POS device that produced the transaction data.
- Date/time: The date and time window within which the transaction(s) were recorded.
- Line item: The line item has the following guidelines:
 - Line item entries are not case sensitive. Enter lower- or uppercase characters.
 - Specify the asterisk (*) wildcard.
 - Search by a single word or multiple words appearing in a transaction line.
 - Enter the first few characters of the *first* word appearing in the transaction and the wildcard. For example, type sma* for a line item containing the entry "small orange juice." The search returns all transactions that contain the word "small."
 - Enter the first few characters of the second word in a transaction and the wildcard. For example, type ora* for a line item containing the entry "small orange juice." The search returns all transactions that contain the word "orange."
 - Search by abbreviation. For example, type 6-pk for a line item containing the entry "Soda 6-pk." The search returns all transactions that contain the abbreviation "6-pk."

To search for transactions that contain a unique line item:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. On the Search control, click (s) .The POS search view is displayed.

- 3. To select a ATM/POS device, do one of the following:
 - In the DX8100 Site tree, click a camera that is linked to the ATM/POS device.

By default, the name of the ATM/POS device linked to the selected camera/channel is displayed in the Device Name text box. In this case, the Device Name text box is deselected.

- Do the following:
 - (1) In the Transaction Information section, click the check box to select Device Name. The Device Name text box is available.
 - (2) Type the ATM/POS device name in the Device Name text box.
- 4. Set the date and time range for the search.
- 5. In the Data Information section, do the following:
 - a. Click the check box to select Line Item. The Line Item text box is available.
 - b. Type the name of the line item in the text box.
- 6. Click Start Search. If the device name/channel, date, and time are valid, transactions containing the line item are displayed in the POS Search Table.
- 7. In the POS Search Table, click a transaction. The transaction data is displayed in the Data window.

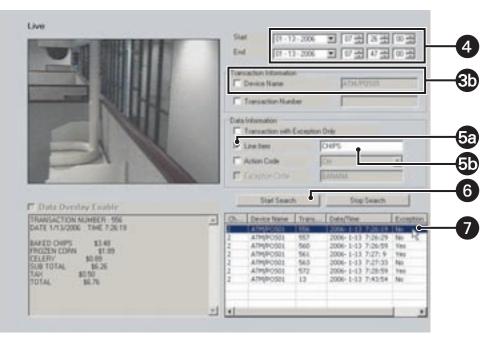


Figure 69. Transactions that Contain a Unique Line Item

SEARCHING FOR TRANSACTIONS BY ACTION CODE

The DX8100 allows you to search for and display ATM/POS transactions by action code. To use an action code to search transaction data, the action code must be created before recording the transaction data. If the transaction data is recorded before the action code is defined, the action code will not find the data structure within the transaction data.

The search criteria is based on the following:

- Channel: The camera that captured the video and is linked to the ATM/POS device that produced the transaction data.
- Date/time: The date and time window within which the transaction(s) were recorded.
- Action code: The special two-character filter that defines a specific transaction event.

To search for transactions by action code:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. On the Search control, click (s) . The POS search view is displayed.

- 3. To select a ATM/POS device, do one of the following:
 - a. In the DX8100 Site tree, click a camera that is linked to the ATM/POS device.

By default, the name of the ATM/POS device linked to the selected camera/channel is displayed in the Device Name text box. In this case, the Device Name text box is deselected.

or

- b. Do the following:
 - (1) In the Transaction Information section, click the check box to select Device Name. The Device Name text box is available.
 - (2) Type the ATM/POS device name in the Device Name text box.
- 4. Set the date and time range for the search.
- 5. In the Data Information section, do the following:
 - a. Click the check box to select Action Code. The Action Code drop-down box is available.
 - b. In the Action Code drop-down box, select an action code. For information about action codes, refer to the *Using Action Codes* section in the Operations and Programming manual.
- 6. Click Start Search. If the device name/channel, date, and time are valid, transactions containing the line item are displayed in the POS Search Table.
- 7. In the POS Search Table, click a transaction. The transaction data is displayed in the Data window.

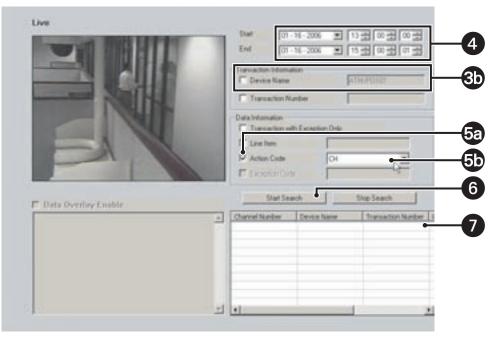


Figure 70. Searching Transactions by Action Code

PIXEL VIDEO SEARCH

The DX8100 allows a user to automatically search any 24-hour period of recorded video for changes in screen pixels. This feature can be configured to identify motion events even when motion detection has not been enabled on a camera.

The DX8100 allows sharing of time range search settings between the Thumbnail and Pixel search mode. If you initiate a Thumbnail search, you can select a preview clip and initiate a Pixel search. The Pixel search mode is based on the same time criteria as the preview Thumbnail clip.

This section describes how to search video by changes in screen pixels and includes the following topics:

- Searching Video Based on Changes in Screen Pixels
- Viewing a Video Thumbnail

SEARCHING VIDEO BASED ON CHANGES IN SCREEN PIXELS

DX8100 pixel video search is accomplished in two steps:

• Searching recorded video for changes in screen pixels.

After the search has been completed, the DX8100 displays a series of thumbnails below the search grid. Each thumbnail contains the first image of recorded video for the specified date and time range period.

NOTE: A pixel search might not detect obvious movement.

• Viewing the thumbnails.

For information on how to view the video thumbnail, refer to Viewing a Video Thumbnail.

To search video by analyzing changes in screen pixels:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. On the Search control, click (
- 3. Select a camera from the Site tree.
- 4. From the drop-down box, select the date on which you want to begin your search.
- 5. Select the start and end times to define your search range.
- 6. Using your mouse, highlight the areas on the grid that you want to search for pixel changes.
 - Hold down the *left* mouse button and drag to *select* areas.
 - Hold down the *right* mouse button and drag to *clear* areas.
- 7. Adjust the pixel sensitivity threshold. Moving the slider to the left decreases sensitivity and moving it to the right increases sensitivity.
- 8. Click Start. Wait for the progress line on the status bar to return to Ready.
- 9. Use the Show icon to show and hide the pixel grid for a clearer view in the search screen.

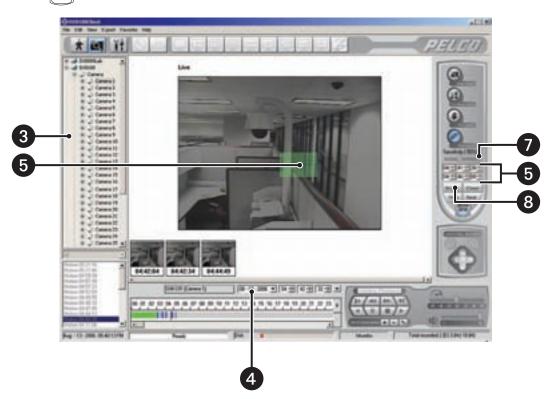


Figure 71. Pixel Search Screen

VIEWING A VIDEO THUMBNAIL

After the search has been completed, a series of thumbnails appear on the screen below the search grid. Each thumbnail contains the first image of recorded video for the listed time period.

- Double-clicking a thumbnail will cause it to begin playing.
- Click \ Prev | and | Next / to move backward and forward through thumbnails.

To view a video thumbnail:

1. Click a thumbnail. The thumbnail's search parameters (date and time) are displayed below the search grid. The thumbnail's search start time is a few seconds ahead of the search start time you entered.

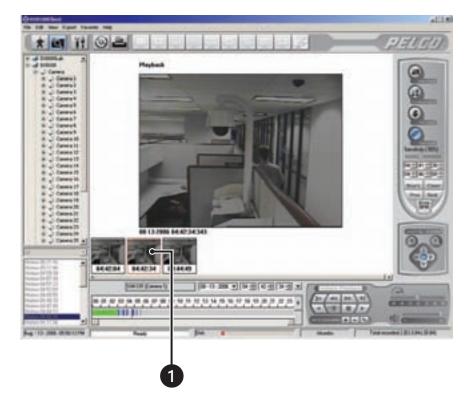


Figure 72. Thumbnail Images Marking Pixel Changes

- 2. To locate playback at the start of the first image, click \setminus \triangleleft \setminus . The video scene is played back and displayed in reverse.
- 3. Click \
- 4. Click $/ \triangleright /$. Playback starts and the video scene is displayed.
- 5. Click Clear to remove the thumbnail results.

WORKING WITH SPECIAL VIEW AND SEARCH METHODS

The DX8100 allows you to do the following:

- View video in the deinterlaced mode.
- View live and playback video simultaneously.
- View, search, export, and print backed up video.

This section describes how to use special view and search methods and includes the following topics:

- Viewing Video in the Deinterlaced Mode
- Viewing Live and Playback Video Simultaneously
- Viewing and Searching backed up Video

VIEWING VIDEO IN THE DEINTERLACED MODE

Images recorded at 4CIF at a low frame rate per second might move or tear. In this case, you can use the View menu's Deinterlaced Image option to enhance the displayed image. In the deinterlaced mode, the DX8100 converts the recorded image and displays it at 2CIF resolution. The process removes one of the 4CIF interlaced fields (even or odd) from the 4CIF recorded image to arrive at 2CIF resolution for the displayed image. The original image is retained at the recorded 4CIF resolution.

For exported images, the DX8100 provides a global option for enabling a deinterlacing filter. In this case, the selected channel's image is exported at 2CIF resolution. This setting is effective for all channels and cannot be set for individual channels. For more information about enabling the denaturalizing filter, refer to *Enabling the Deinterlacing Filter*.

To view video using the deinterlaced option:

- 1. Click / ► / to start video playback.
- 2. On the menu bar, click View > Display deinterlaced image.

VIEWING LIVE AND PLAYBACK VIDEO SIMULTANEOUSLY

The DX8100 allows simultaneous viewing of live and playback video from a single camera source.

To view live and playback video from the same camera:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 2. Drag a camera from the Site tree to a view panel.
- 3. Click / ► / to begin playback.
- 4. Drag the same camera from the Site tree onto a different view panel while video is playing.

Exporting Video

Power Users and Administrators can export sections of prerecorded video to a local hard disk drive or other device attached to a client PC. The following instructions demonstrate how to export video.

- You must put the recorder in Playback or Search mode to export video. You cannot access Export in Live mode.
- To export video or still images to a CD-R/RW or DVD-R/RW, you must have Nero Express CD burning software version 6.3.1.25 installed on your client PC. If you do not have this version of Nero Express, you can download an update or demo version at www.nero.com.

This section describes how to export video and includes the following topics:

- Exporting Bookmarked Video Regions
- Inserting and Removing a USB Flash Drive
- Enabling the Deinterlacing Filter
- Mapping and Disconnecting a Network Drive
- Performing the Export
- Stopping an Export While in Process

EXPORTING BOOKMARKED VIDEO REGIONS

You can bookmark multiple regions of video along the timeline for export. Bookmarked regions are designated with start point and end point bookmarks. Multiple regions can be bookmarked along a single 24-hour timeline, but only a single channel can be exported at a time. Bookmarked regions are listed in the Export Video dialog box at the time of export.

The following figure shows the DX8100 bookmark controls.



Figure 73. Bookmark Controls

The following table describes the bookmark controls.

Table X. Bookmark Controls

Button	Command	Description							
+	Add Bookmark	Does the following:							
	Adds a red bookmark flag to mark the beginning of a start point.								
		• Adds a gray bar to indicate the range between the start point and end point.							
-	Remove Bookmark	Removes the selected bookmark.							
2	Remove All Bookmarks	Removes all bookmarks.							

CREATING BOOKMARKS

To select a region to export:

- 1. Make sure the DVR is in Playback or Search mode by clicking | 🛉 | or |
- 2. Click / ► / if you are in Live mode, or proceed to step 3 if you are in Search mode.
- 3. Select a camera from the Site tree.
- 4. Locate the timeline slider at the *beginning* of the range you want to bookmark.

You can use the drop-down box and spinner buttons above the timeline to locate a bookmark.

5. Click + . A red bookmark flag appears on the timeline.

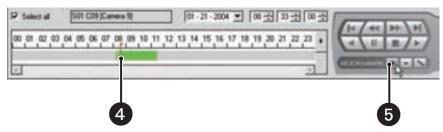


Figure 74. Setting a Starting Bookmark

- 6. Locate the timeline slider at the *end* of the range you want to bookmark.
- Click + . The bookmark flag and the region between bookmarks turn gray.
 Exporting a bookmarked region of video requires start and end bookmarks. If only one bookmark is set, video will not be marked for export.
- 8. Repeat steps 4-7 for each additional region you want to bookmark for that camera.
- 9. Click / > / if you are in Live mode, or proceed to step 8 if you are in Search mode.
- 10. Click 🔊 and follow the directions in *Performing the Export*.

CLEARING BOOKMARKS

This section describes how to clear bookmarks and includes the following topics:

- Clearing a Single Bookmark
- Clearing All Bookmarks

Clearing a Single Bookmark

To clear a single bookmark:

- 1. Select a bookmark flag from the timeline. The bookmark flag should change to a light green color.
- 2. Click to remove the selected bookmark.

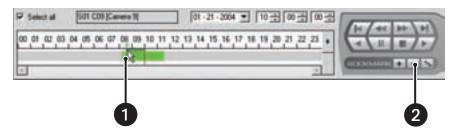


Figure 75. Removing a Single Bookmark

Clearing All Bookmarks

To clear all bookmarks:

• Click Remove All Bookmarks.

BOOKMARKING AND EXPORTING MULTIPLE CHANNELS

The DX8100 allows you to bookmark a video region for one camera and apply that book marked time window to multiple channels. This feature is used in conjunction with the export feature. For example, if you want to export video recorded between 9:00 a.m. and 9:05 a.m. for multiple cameras, you set the bookmarks for camera 1 at 9:00 a.m. and 9:05 a.m. During the export process you can associate that same bookmarked time window with multiple cameras.

To book mark data and export video for multiple channels:

- 1. Make sure the DVR is in Search mode by clicking
- 2. Select a camera from the Site tree.
- 3. Locate the timeline slider at the *beginning* of the range you want to bookmark.

You can use the drop-down box and spinner buttons above the timeline to locate a bookmark.

- 4. To create book marks, do the following:
 - a. Click +. A red bookmark flag appears on the timeline.
 - b. Locate the timeline slider at the *end* of the range you want to bookmark.
 - c. Click +. The bookmark flag and the region between bookmarks turn gray.

Exporting a bookmarked region of video requires start and end bookmarks. If only one bookmark is set, video will not be marked for export.

d. Repeat steps 3 and 4 for each additional region you want to bookmark for that camera.

P	i alta	d #		50	100	616	-	o5)				06-	24-	200	6.3	٦ſ	10	31	12	-	67	*	+
00	¢1	02	,00	94	05	06	97	00.0	29 1	1 11	12	13	14	15	16	17	10	19	20	21	22	23	•
	_			-	1					-	12		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		1

Figure 76. Book Marking Multiple Time Regions

- 5. Click 🚫 . The Export Video dialog box opens.
- 6. Do the following:
 - a. Right click the time range you want to assign to multiple channels. The Duplicate Bookmark submenu is displayed.

Stat Day	Start Time	EndDay	EndTime	Name	T
Digital score	100.40.81.000	06242006	06 57 00 000	1401082436_014151	
Collec	ace provident	5			
	10				
 And and Annual Property of the Index	1	Filenania		C.C.A.	

Figure 77. Selecting a Time Range for Duplication

b. Click Duplicate Bookmark. The Select Channel dialog box opens.

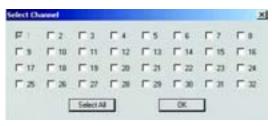


Figure 78. Select Channel Dialog Box

- c. Click the check box for each channel to which you want to assign the book mark region.
- d. Click OK. The time range for each selected channel is displayed in the Time Range table.
- 7. Do the following:
 - a. In the Device panel, click the check box of the desired export device.
 - b. Click the check box for each time range you want to export.
- 8. Click Export.

	Time Po						
S B OFFICIE DOK DRIVES	1	Sterline	Shart Tore	tellar.	Erst Taxet	Name	
B B CORNY	81	0824208	38.39.00.000	19-14-2000	05/08/80:000	propose,	
ALC DVD RV HD TICK	81	0824288	39.51.00.000	19-24-2006	101200.000	PACING.	
RI MET CARRENTS	81 84	96-24-200K	08-29-92-000	38.24.2006	08-09-000	Productors'	
HARD DRACE AVES	81	08-24-2008	10/01/02 00 000	19-24-2006	101210-000	DAGEDORE, DAGEDORE,	
NOT NOTALLED							
O NIT NITALLED		date from		rie 1444 [
		_		ræ			
	faire	and .			c see	C.85	
<u> </u>	faur I IF AL	una Cast	C Natio	, i	с не	C.85	<i>c</i> .w
	faur I IF AL	and .		, i	с ње — — Г		

Figure 79. Selecting the Export Device and Time Ranges

INSERTING AND REMOVING A USB FLASH DRIVE

The DX8100 supports both USB 1.1 and USB 2.0 flash drives. To ensure data is not lost or corrupted when exporting data to a USB flash drive, follow the steps listed in *Removing a USB Flash Drive*.

This section describes how to insert and remove a USB device and includes the following topics:

- Installing a USB Flash Drive
- Removing a USB Flash Drive

INSTALLING A USB FLASH DRIVE

This section describes how to install a USB flash drive. To install a USB flash drive into the PC:

- 1. Insert the USB drive into the PC's USB 2.0 port.
- 2. Wait five seconds while the PC recognizes and automatically installs the device.

REMOVING A USB FLASH DRIVE

You can remove a USB device within the DX8100 environment. In this case, you do not have to exit to the Windows environment.

/ WARNING: Improperly removing a USB drive can cause data to be lost or corrupted.

To remove the USB flash drive from the PC, follow the Windows instructions applicable for your machine. For example, for Windows XP:

- 1. Click the Safely Remove Hardware icon in the task bar. The system displays a message to safely remove the USB device.
- 2. Click the Safely remove USB Mass Storage Device, Drive(G:) box. The system displays a confirmation message.
- 3. Remove the USB flash drive.

ENABLING THE DEINTERLACING FILTER

Images recorded at 4CIF at a low frame rate per second might move or tear. The DX8100 provides a global option for enabling deinterlacing filtering to enhance the exported image for 4CIF recorded channels. In this case, the exported image is converted to 2CIF resolution. This setting is effective for all channels, and cannot be set for enabling individual channels. For more information about viewing video in the deinterlaced mode, refer to *Viewing Video in the Deinterlaced Mode*.

To enable the deinterlacing filter:

- 1. Make sure the DVR is in Playback or Search mode by clicking
- 2. Click / ► / if you are in Live mode, or proceed to step 3 if you are in Search mode.
- 3. Click 🚫 . The Export Video dialog box opens.
- 4. From the Export Format area, select the "Enable deinterlacing filter" check box.

F AM 1	C ASE (Native .	C BIP	C JPES	C TF
Audio Reo	od J	7 RealTime	Janige Laurt	1 bland	Contranse .

Figure 80. Enabling the Deinterfacing Filter from the Export Video Dialog Box

MAPPING AND DISCONNECTING A NETWORK DRIVE

You can export sections of prerecorded video to a network drive. The DX8100 allows you to map to or disconnect from a network drive. In this case, you must use the IP address of the target drive. The DX8100 allows you to use the host name of the target device. To do so, you must enable NetBIOS option in the Windows environment. You need to know what letters are already assigned to drives and the path to the folder you want to map.

This section describes how to map to and disconnect from a network drive, including the following topics:

- Mapping a Network Drive
- Disconnecting a Network Drive

MAPPING A NETWORK DRIVE

To map a network drive:

1. Make sure the DVR is in Playback or Search mode by clicking

2. Click / F / if you are in Live mode, or proceed to step 3 if you are in Search mode. Click 💫 . The Export Video dialog box opens.

or O

- 3. Click Map NetDrv. The Map Network Drive dialog box opens asking for a drive letter and path.
- 4. In the Drive drop-down box, select a drive letter that is not being used.
- 5. Type the path in the Folder drop-down box. (For example, type WP_address_of_server\folder_name.)

- 6. (Optional) Click the "Reconnect at logon" box if you do not want the mapped drive to remain connected each time you logon.
- 7. Click Finish. The newly mapped drive is added as a remote drive and is displayed in the Device area. The mapped drive can now be accessed just like a local drive.

rice .	-Tane Ro	rge					
- (•) Optical disk drives	1	Diari Diar	Stat Time -	EndDay	EndTime	Name	
B O RAW		10-14-2004	06.00.00	1014-2004	06 30 00	Front Enhance	_
TEAC CD-WISSE	02	10-14-2004	09.00.00	10-14-2004	10:00:00	North Entrance	
B OVD R/RW		10-14-2004	11:30.18	10-14-2004	12:00:18	East Entrance	
Not installed	04	10-14-2004	14:00:18	10-14-2004	15:00:18	South Entrance	
Hard dok diver	01	1014-2004	17.00.18	10142004	10:00:18	West Entrance	
Renote drive Renote drive Renote drive	06	1014-2004	20.00.18	10-14-2004	22:00.18	Lobby	
	10000	plate Name	12	Fie Name			- POW
	Leut						
	Equil	omul			C IND	C 185	C 16
		omul	100		С вир	C .966	C 18
Releate Course Lister	Equil	omul	C Nat 17 Res		r" ave Incer Core		C 1F

Figure 81. Export Video Dialog Box

DISCONNECTING A NETWORK DRIVE

To disconnect a network drive:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click 🔯 . The DX8100 is in the Search mode.
- 2. Click 💫 . The Export Video dialog box opens.
- 3. Click Disconnect NetDrv. The Disconnect Network Drive dialog box opens.
- 4. Select the network drive that you want to disconnect.
- 5. Click OK. The drive is disconnected and removed from the Export Video dialog box Device area.

PERFORMING THE EXPORT

This section describes how to export data and includes the following topics:

- Starting an Export Process
- Changing a Bookmarked Time Range
- Assigning a Custom Export Video File Name
- Selecting the Export Format
- Exporting a Sequence of Still Images
- Finalizing an Export Process
- Stopping an Export While in Process
- Working with DX8100 backed up Video

STARTING AN EXPORT PROCESS

To start the export process:

- 1. Make sure the DVR is in Playback or Search mode by clicking 🗼 or 🚺
- 2. Click / > / if you are in Live mode, or proceed to step 3 if you are in Search mode.
- 3. Click 🚫 . The Export Video dialog box opens.
- 4. Click the plus (+) sign next to a drive in the Device list. Available devices are indicated by a check box to the left of the device name.
- 5. Select the check box of the desired device. If you choose a remote device, select the drive and folder path where you would like to store the exported file. You can also click the Browse button to access the file system for the appropriate folder.

If your DX8100 is connected to a network that supports shared folders and drives, you can map a network drive from within the Export Video dialog box. For more information, refer to *Mapping and Disconnecting a Network Drive*.

The following table shows a listing of available devices.

Туре	Description
Optical drives	The DX8100 supports the following drives: • CD-R • DVD-R
Hard disk drives	The hard disk drive can be any of the following:Local drivesRemote drives
Removable drives	USB flash drives

Table Y. Available Backup Space

- 6. Select the check box of the video time range you want to export. You can export multiple time ranges simultaneously. For more information, refer to *Changing a Bookmarked Time Range*.
- 7. Click in the File Name box, and then type the file name for each selected video time range. You can accept the default file name assigned to the time range. For more information, refer to *Assigning a Custom Export Video File Name*.
- 8. Select the export format. For more information, refer to *Selecting the Export Format*.

9. Click Export.

Device	Time Ro	rge .	_				
Optical dak densi Optical dak densi		50xtDay 10-13-2004 10-13-2004 10-13-2004 10-13-2004	Start Time 08:00:00 10:15:00 13:00:00 14:00:00	End Day 10.13,2004 10.13,2004 10.13,2004 10.13,2004	End Taxe 08/02/00 10:16:00 13/02/00 14:41:05	Name Lobby East Enhance West Enhance Security Ethance	
	Export	leinte flero	1	File Name 5	custy Enterior		Acoly -
Reference Office	IF AU IF A	n C ASF udo Record	C Nat I⊽ Rec		(* BMP Temp Court		10 10
Map NetDry Disconnect NetDry	IT for	the thereafacing	the C				



CHANGING A BOOKMARKED TIME RANGE

To change a bookmarked time range or create a new time range to be exported:

- 1. Select the desired row in the Time Range table.
- Double-click the Start Day field, and then use the spinner buttons to set the start date for the export. The start days and times cannot be set later than end days and times.
- 3. Double-click the Start Time field, and then use the spinner buttons to set the start time for the export.
- 4. Double-click the End Day field, and then use the spinner buttons to set the end date for the export.
- 5. Double-click the End Time field, and then use the spinner buttons to set the end time for the export.

6. Select the check box next to each time range you would like to export.

	1) siliange Start Day Start Tay End Day End Day End Day Hares 1 10:10:2000 07:07:00 07:07:00 07:07:00 04:07:07:00 04:07:07:00 2 05:10:2000 06:10:2000 07:07:00 07:07:00 04:07:07:004, 95:07 3 02:10:2004 16:11:00 02:10:2004 17:34:40 and 12:07:004, 91:100 4 02:10:2004 27:20:47 02:10:2004 12:20:00 part 30:0004, 31:204
	Fie Name
<u> </u>	Plat Call Class Call Card Card

Figure 83. Export Time Range

ASSIGNING A CUSTOM EXPORT VIDEO FILE NAME

By default, the DX8100 assigns a file name to each time range. When the video channel selected is exported, the file is assigned the name appearing in the Name column.

101304_080250
101304_101600
101304_130200
101304_144106
101304_160500

Figure 84. Default File Names

The default filename is constructed from the information displayed in the Start Day, Start Time, End Day, and End Time columns. To assign a custom file name for a time range:

- 1. Verify that the check box of the row you want to rename is selected.
- 2. Enter a file name for the file you want to export. (Export file names follow standard Windows file-naming conventions.)

3. Click Apply. The Apply button updates the Name field.

	ort Video							×
CD B/RW TEAC CD/wf53E TEAC CD/wf53	Device	Ten Pi	inge					
TEAC CD-W552E TO TO R/TW/ Or to runner TEAC CD-W552E TO TO R/TW/ T			Start Day	Start Time	EndDay	EndTate	Name	
	TEAC CD-W552E TOTO RUTHY Set of the set of		10-13-2004 10-13-2004 10-13-2004 10-13-2004	101500 130000 140000 160000	10132004 10132004 10132004 10132004 10132004	101600 136200 144106 160500 170500	5-401(101304_101500_101304 (6-401(101304_130000_101304 (6-401(101304_140000_101304 (6-401(101304_160000_101304 (6-401(101304_160000_101304 Security Labity	
		Export	Formula					
Export Format		(F. M	A CASE	C Na	ie i	CBP	CUPES CITE	
	Reben Constitue	17 A	udo Record	12 Re	iTee	Image Crist	THE International Continues	3
F ANT C ASP C Native C BMP C JPEG C 18	Map NetDry Discornent NetDry		dis deviations					

Figure 85. Renaming Export Time Ranges

SELECTING THE EXPORT FORMAT

The DX8100 allows you to select the export format. The following table shows the available export formats.

- **Native format:** When exporting video in the native format, the DX8100 embeds a digital watermark in the video stream for the purpose of authentication. Watermarking ensures that an image has not been edited or damaged after it has been recorded. The watermark is an encrypted, digital signature embedded in the video stream during the compression stage, protecting the video from the moment of creation. The DX8100 Viewer software is capable of reading a DX8100 watermark and verifying the originality of the video.
- AVI or ASF format: Video exported in AVI or ASF format can be viewed using standard viewer software such as Windows Media Player. When exporting video in the native format to a CD or DVD device, the DX8100 will automatically include the DX8100 Viewer application along with the video. This viewer is designed to play a variety of still image, video, and audio media formats, including the native DX8100 format. The DX8100 Viewer application will automatically run each time a CD or DVD created by the DX8100's export feature is inserted into a Windows-based PC. To ensure that the viewer software runs automatically after the disk has been inserted, verify that the auto-run feature of your PC's optical drive has not been disabled.

Table Z. Export Formats

Format	Description
AVI	Saves video sequence as a standard Windows video format.
ASF	Saves video sequence as a standard Windows media file.
Native	Saves video sequence using Pelco's engineered compression format. Native format provides increased compression and smaller file sizes.
BMP	Saves a still image file in standard Windows bitmap format. Only the first frame of the video sequence is saved.
JPEG	Saves a still image file in JPEG format. Only the first frame of the video sequence is saved.
TIF	Saves a still image file in TIF format. Only the first frame of the video sequence is saved

To select the export format:

• From the Export Video dialog box, select the radio button of the file format you want to export.

EXPORTING A SEQUENCE OF STILL IMAGES

Still image formats export the first frame of a bookmarked region, and then a single frame for each time interval until the number of images specified has been exported. For example, consider exporting a six-hour bookmarked region of video with an image count of 100 and a time interval of 3 seconds. The resulting export will include the first frame of the bookmarked region followed by 99 additional images taken at three second intervals. The first exported image will be the first frame of the bookmarked region and the last image will be the frame taken at 300 seconds into the bookmarked region.

To export a sequence of still images:

- 1. Select a still image format. Options are BMP, JPEG, and TIF.
- 2. Select the number of images (1-999) you want to save in the sequence.
- 3. Select the time interval between each saved image in the sequence. Options are as follows:
 - Continuous
 - 0.5 seconds
 - 1 second
 - 2 second
 - 3 second
 - 4 seconds
 - 5 seconds

xport Format	C ASF	C Native	C BMP	(F JPEG	C TIF
P Audo Reco	ed 🔽 Re	el Terre	Image Count	1 Interval	115 Sec 🎧 🦹

Figure 86. Still Image Export Formats

FINALIZING AN EXPORT PROCESS

This section describes how to finalize an export process. The following guidelines are applicable:

- Audio export is available only with DX8100 native, AVI, and ASF video formats.
- Real Time setting applies only to DX8100 native, AVI, and ASF video formats.
- When the Real Time check box is selected, the DX8100 will export video so it can be played back in real time (30 fps) for the same length of time as the original recording. For example, if video was recorded at 1 fps, this means the DX8100 will insert 29 null frames for every one frame of actual video. Thus, one minute of video recorded at 1 fps (60 frames total) will play back for one minute at 30 frames per second (60 frames of actual video interspersed with 1,740 null frames). If the Real Time check box is not selected, one minute of video recorded at 1 fps will play back in two seconds in real time. *Figure 87* illustrates the two video streams: 1) one padded with null frames to match the actual time duration and 2) another stream without null frames.





Figure 87. Real Time Versus Non-Real Time Export

To finalize the export process:

- 1. Make sure that the export media selected is inserted in the drive unit that the drive is ready.
- 2. In the Time Range table, click selection box for each backed-up video time range you want to export.
- 3. In the Export Format section, do the following:
 - a. Click the Audio Record check box to include recorded audio.
 - b. Click the Real Time check box to export video using standard clock time.
- 4. Click Export to export video data.

STOPPING AN EXPORT WHILE IN PROCESS

Once an export operation has begun, a user can easily stop it by interrupting or canceling the operation from the Export menu on the main or search screens. Interrupting an export simply stops the progress of the export while keeping all current video information intact. Canceling an export will delete any video data exported during the operation, as well as end the export itself.

This section describes how to stop an export process and includes the following topics:

- Retaining Video When Stopping an Export Process
- Deleting Video Data When Stopping an Export Process

Retaining Video When Stopping an Export Process

To halt an export that is in process while retaining current video data stored:

• From the DX8100 menu bar, choose Export > Interrupt Export.

Deleting Video Data When Stopping an Export Process

To halt an export that is in process and delete any current video data stored:

From the DX8100 menu bar, choose Export > Cancel Export.

WORKING WITH DX8100 BACKED UP VIDEO

The DX8100 allows you to view, search, export, back up, and print backed up video. To do so, you must use the DX8100 Client application.

For more information about viewing backed up video, refer to Working With Backed Up Video On Client.

Printing Images

The printing feature of the DX8100 produces a hard copy of the current on-screen image. A Windows-compatible printer must be installed to take advantage of the DX8100's print feature. For information on installing a printer, refer to the installation manual that came with your unit.

The DVR must be placed in Playback or Search mode to use the print feature. Playback is paused once the print button is pressed.

To print an image displayed in a pane:



- 2. Locate the video image you want to print. For more information on locating video, refer to *Working in Playback Mode* and *Working in Search Mode*.
- 3. Click / ► / .
- 4. Click \ II to freeze the image for printing.
- 5. Click 🖳.
- 6. Click OK.

PRINTING IMAGES IN THE DEINTERLACED MODE

If you are printing images recorded at 4CIF at a low frame rate per second, the viewed image might move or tear. The View menu's Deinterlaced Image option is used to enhance the image for printing.

To print an image using the deinterlaced option:



- 2. Locate the video image you want to print. Refer to *Working in Playback Mode* and *Working in Search Mode* for information on locating video.
- 3. Click / ► /.
- 4. Click \ II to freeze the image for printing.
- 5. Click to print the image to a designated printer.

Setting Up the DX8100

Only a single user with Administrator or Power User access is allowed to access a DX8100's Setup mode at one time. When connected to a network supporting multiple DVRs and/or clients, users with Administrator access override and block Power Users. If two users with the same access level attempt to enter Setup mode simultaneously, the DX8100 will allow access to setup features on a first-come, first-served basis. Unavailable setup options will be grayed out.

This section describes the Setup Mode and includes the following topics:

- Accessing the Setup Mode
- Understanding the Setup Dialog Box
- Camera Setup
- Link Setup
- Schedule Setup
- Setting Up Network Properties
- Data Backup Setup
- User Setup
- Site Setup
- System Setup
- External Monitor Setup
- Emergency Notification Setup
- Emergency E-Mail Notification Setup

ACCESSING THE SETUP MODE

The Setup Mode is accessed from the DX8100 toolbar by clicking the Setup icon. When clicked, the Setup icon opens the Setup dialog box in the DX8100 view panel. Major configuration categories are displayed on individual tabbed pages. Each configuration page contains all of the options and parameters for the respective functions, which allows you to customize how the DX8100 operates for your particular application. To access a setup page, click the icon displayed on the right side of the view panel.

The Setup dialog box allows Administrators and Power Users access to the DX8100's setup functions. However, only Administrators can define user names and passwords for new users.

To access the Setup Mode:

• On the DX8100 toolbar, click Setup.

The Setup dialog box opens to the default Camera page.

UNDERSTANDING THE SETUP DIALOG BOX

The Setup dialog box opens in the DX8100 view panel to the default Camera page. Excluding the video visible through the Camera page Motion Zone window, you cannot see video from any of the other setup pages. You must exit the Setup dialog box to access the DX8100 functions in the main window.

The following figure shows the parts of the Setup dialog box.



Figure 88. Parts of the DX8100 Setup Dialog Box

The following table describes the parts of the Setup dialog box.

 Table AA.
 Parts of the DX8100 Setup Dialog Box

ltem	Button	Part	Description
0		Camera	Click the Camera icon to configure cameras. Available options are PTZ functions, motion detection, picture adjustment, audio, and video loss detection settings.
2	00	Linking	Click the Linking icon to configure relays and alarms, associate relays and alarms with cameras, link relays to alarms, and link cameras to other cameras.
3		Schedule	Click the Schedule icon to build custom recording schedules, set image resolution, frame rate, and image quality, and configure relay settings.
4		Network	Click the Network icon to set up the network configuration and communication port settings.
5		Backup	Click the Backup icon to configure and perform backups.
6		User	Click the User icon to add, delete, or change user accounts.
0		Site	Click the Site Setup icon to add, delete, and configure additional DX8100 Series DVRs.
8		System	Click the System icon to set up additional system options.
9		Ext. Monitor	Click the Ext. Monitor icon to configure an additional display monitor. (This icon appears only if the optional display card has been installed.)
10		Notification	Click the Notification icon to configure emergency agent and e-mail notification options.

CAMERA SETUP

Depending on your system's current configuration, up to 32 video cameras can be connected to a single DX8100. The following section illustrates basic camera configuration. You must be logged in as an Administrator or Power User to configure cameras.

This section describes how to setup the camera and includes the following topics:

- Basic Camera Setup
- Motion Detection Setup
- Audio Setup
- Applying Settings to all Cameras

BASIC CAMERA SETUP

To set up camera picture and PTZ options:

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - On the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y . The Setup dialog opens to the Camera page.
 - If the Setup dialog box is already open, click (
- 2. In the Camera Properties section, do the following:
 - a. Select a camera from the drop-down box. (You can also select a camera from the Site tree by clicking on it.)
 - b. Select the Disable check box if you want to disable the camera.
 - c. Enter an optional new name for the camera. Camera names can be up to 32 characters long and can include spaces and special characters.
 - d. Set camera security level. The default security levels are as follows:
 - None: The camera can be viewed by all users.
 - Low: The camera can be viewed by all users except the Guest account.
 - Medium: The camera can be viewed by users with Standard User access and higher.
 - High: The camera can be viewed by users with Power User access and higher.
 - e. In the Protocol drop-down box, select the appropriate PTZ protocol for the camera, or select No PTZ if the selected camera does not support PTZ functions. Some of the supported protocol options are as follows:
 - NO PTZ: Disables all PTZ functions for the current camera
 - PELCO-C: Coaxitron
 - PELCO-D: Pelco engineered
 - PELCO-P: Pelco engineered
 - SAMSUNG[™] (V2.0)
 - PANASONIC[®]
 - KALATEL[™]
 - Honeywell[™] (HSD251)
 - American Dynamics[™]
 - Philips[®] (TC8560, TC700 Series)
 - LG[®] (v1.0)

You must configure one of the RS-422/RS-485 PTZ ports for Spectra for Coaxitron to function. For more information, refer to the DX8100 server Operations and Programming manual.

- f. Do the following:
 - (1) In the PTZ Locking Auto-timeout drop-down box, select an appropriate timeout value. Timeout values can be set between five and 60 seconds. The default value is 10 seconds.

Because the DX8100 Series DVR is designed to operate in a networked environment, it is possible that multiple users may attempt to simultaneously control the PTZ features of a single camera. To minimize potential conflicts, only one user at a time is allowed to control the PTZ features of a camera. PTZ control is made available on a first-come, first-served basis. Once a user

gains control of a camera's PTZ features, all other users are locked out. All other users must wait until the controls for that device have been left idle for the amount of time configured for that camera, as specified in the PTZ Locking Auto-timeout dropdown box.

- (2) To perform a PTZ test, click Pan-L (left), Pan-R (right), Tilt-U (up), and Tilt-D (down), to verify that the camera responds to PTZ commands.
- g. Set the selected camera address as follows:
 - (1) In the Dip Switch Address drop-down box, select an address from the available addresses. If the selected camera's protocol is set to NO PTZ or PELCO-C, the DIP Switch Address drop-down box is unavailable. In this case, the camera's dip switch setting cannot be set using software.

This option is available for cameras and protocols that support software-configurable addresses. Only one address can be assigned per camera. The DX8100 displays an error message if you attempt to assign the same address to different cameras.

- (2) To view the camera DIP switch address setting for all attached local cameras, click View. The DIP Switch Address View dialog box opens. The assigned DIP switch setting for all attached cameras is displayed.
- 3. In the Picture Adjustment section, adjust picture properties by moving sliders for Brightness, Contrast, Hue, and Saturation.

As you adjust the picture properties of a camera on the local DVR, changes will be reflected immediately in the view area near the top of the screen. Changes made to cameras at a remote site will not appear in the view area until you click Apply.

4. Click Default to return all picture property settings to the normal state.

You can click the Hide/Show button to clear the view area to get a better look at your picture property changes. Refer to step 2 in *Motion Detection Setup*.

5. Click Apply.

		RevelLance 21 Cancer 2 Revelation 72(1) 430 France faire 23 to: Revelation 32 exceeds Pen-Marin 32 exceeds Labeld Alares 2 Labeld Alares 2 Labeld Alares 2 Labeld Alares 2
20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-2	Cannes Fiscanies Solicited Duened Cannes Name Cannes Name Cannes Studies Posted Protect Protect Address To Evelch Addre	Holden Detector: Screenbely Screenbely Hole State Hole State Hole State Andre Derevel Andre Derevel Mater Derevel
	3 4	P Potent Advantuerd P Video Lave Apple to All Camerer Camerer 5

Figure 89. Camera Page

MOTION DETECTION SETUP

Up to five motion detection profiles can be defined for each camera. When the DX8100 is set to record motion detection, any motion sensed in the selected zone will be recorded on that channel. Motion detection can also be used to trigger relays, PTZ presets, and the recording of multiple cameras. Refer to *Schedule Setup* and *Link Setup* for more information.

To define motion detection profiles for the selected camera:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y** . The Setup dialog opens to the Camera page.
- 2. To set up the motion grid, do the following:
 - a. Select the motion zone (1-5) from the drop-down box.
 - b. Click the Hide/Show button to either hide or display the motion grid.
 - c. Move the Number of Blocks slider to change the grid size of the motion overlay.
- 3. Define the area for motion detection as follows:
 - a. Click Clear All to remove the currently defined motion detection area.
 - b. Click Select All to enable motion detection for the entire viewable area.
 - c. Hold down the *left* mouse button and drag to *select* areas.
 - d. Hold down the *right* mouse button and drag to *deselect* areas.
- 4. In the Motion Detection section, move the Sensitivity slider to adjust motion sensitivity. Moving the slider to the left decreases the sensitivity; moving the slider to the right increases the sensitivity. The motion sensitivity window provides a visual indicator that helps you set the sensitivity to the correct level, so that erroneous motion events caused by wind or other disturbances are avoided.
 - *Figure 90* shows the position of the red sensitivity indicator at a low sensitivity setting. In this case, a large motion level is needed to cause the green motion indicator to exceed the red sensitivity indicator.



• *Figure 91* shows the position of the red sensitivity indicator at a high sensitivity setting. In this case, a low motion level will cause the green motion indicator to surpass the red sensitivity indicator.



Figure 91. High Sensitivity Setting Level

• *Figure 92* shows the position of the red sensitivity indicator at a medium 50% sensitivity setting (default). In this case, a motion event is large enough to cause the green motion indicator to surpassed the red sensitivity indicator.



Figure 92. Adequate Sensitivity Level

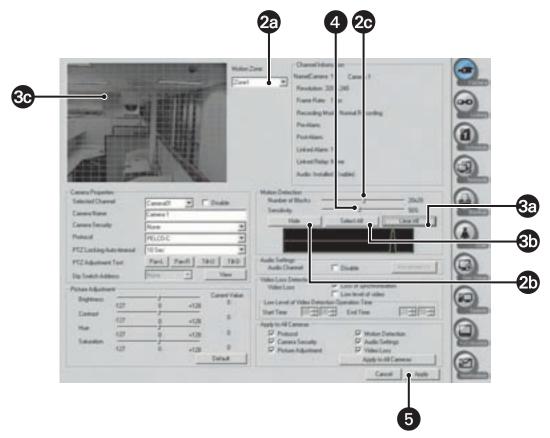


Figure 93. Camera Motion Detection Setup

AUDIO SETUP

The DX8100 supports two audio configurations: standard audio and optional expanded audio. Both of these configurations allow you to configure individual camera channels to listen to and record live audio. You can monitor live audio at a local server or listen to live audio from a remote DX8100 server or client system. You can play back audio recorded by a camera channel.

• Standard audio input: The DX8100 provides two standard audio inputs: Line In (stereo), Mic In (mono), and one audio output. The standard audio inputs are available by default if the optional audio option card is not installed. If the optional audio card is installed, the standard audio inputs are disabled.

The standard audio connections are described as follows:

- Line In (stereo): A 2-channel stereo input (left and right channel) allows you to connect up to two external audio sources. You can
 assign a specific camera to record video in association with each audio channel. For example, you can assign camera 2 to the left audio
 channel and camera 32 to the right audio channel.
- Mic In: Accepts one audio input. You can assign one camera to record video in association with the audio input.
- Audio output: Allows you to connect an audio output device, such as an amplifier, to listen to recorded video and audio simultaneously.
- Optional expanded audio input: To use the DX8100 expanded audio feature, the optional DX8100-AUD audio card must be installed. You
 can determine if the audio card is installed by checking the Audio option status in the Channel Information section of the Camera page. The
 Audio status is one of the following:
 - Not installed: If the optional audio card is not installed, the Advanced button in the Audio Settings area is available.
 - Installed (enabled): If the optional audio card is installed, the Advanced button in the Audio Settings area is not available.

The DX8100 compresses audio data to save space. In this case, recorded audio that may not be of the same quality as live audio. Consult your Pelco sales representative for more information regarding the DX8100-AUD option.

This sections describes how to setup the audio feature and is organized into the following sections:

- Setting Up the Standard Audio Options
- Setting Up the Expanded Audio Options
- Listening to Live Audio

Setting Up the Standard Audio Options

By default, the DX8100 supports two standard audio inputs if the expanded audio card is not installed. If the expanded audio card is installed, the two standard audio inputs are disabled.

To set up the standard audio options:

- 1. Connect the audio input source to the DX8100. For information about connecting an audio source to the DX8100, refer to the DX8100 Installation manual.
- 2. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | 📲 . The Setup dialog opens to the Camera page.
- 3. In the Channel Information area, verify that expanded audio option is not installed. This is indicated by the label Audio: Not Installed.

Darvel Islanation	
Name@Camera 1: Camera 1	
Resolution: 320 x 240	
Frame Rate: 15-to-	
Recording Mode: Normal Recording	
Pre-Alam	
Post-Alams	
Linked Alam, 1	
Laked Relay None	
Autor Net Installed	

Figure 94. Audio Option Not Installed

- 4. In the Audio Settings area, click Advanced >>. The AUX Audio Settings dialog box opens.
- 5. In the AUX Audio Settings dialog box, do the following:
 - a. Click to deselect the Audio Disable check box.
 - b. In the Input Device drop-down box, select Mic (single channel only) or "Line in" (two standard channels).
 - c. Click the Left Channel check box and in the drop-down box, select an associated camera.
 - d. Click the Right Channel check box and in the drop-down box, select an associated camera.
 - e. (Optional) Left-click the Aux volume control and drag left to decrease the audio input level or to the right to increase the audio input level.
 - f. Click OK.
 - g. Click Apply.



Figure 95. AUX Audio Settings Dialog Box

Setting Up the Expanded Audio Options

To set up the expanded audio option:

- 1. Do the following:
 - a. Install the optional DX8108-AUD/DX8116-AUD audio card (if necessary). For information about installing the optional DX8108-AUD/DX8116-AUD audio card, refer to the DX8100 8/16 Channel Audio Card Installation manual (C2638M).
 - b. Connect an audio input device (microphone) to the numbered DX8108-AUD/DX8116-AUD audio card input for the camera channel being configured for live audio recording.
 - c. To hear live audio at the local server, connect head phones to the DX8100 audio output connector.
- 2. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y** . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 3. Check the Channel Information section to verify that the audio option is installed and available.
- 4. In the Camera Properties section, select the camera channel you want to configure for live audio recording.
- 5. In the Audio Settings section, verify that the Audio Disable check box is not selected.
- 6. Click Apply.
- 7. Verify that you can hear sound from the DX8100 audio output.

LISTENING TO LIVE AUDIO

The DX8100 audio feature allows you to listen to live audio at a local server or listen to live audio from a remote DX8100 server or client system. For information about setting up the DX8100 server to record and listen to live audio, refer to *Audio Setup*.

This section describes how to listen to live audio and includes the following topics:

- Listening to Live Audio at a Local Server
- Listening to Live Audio from a Remote DX8100 System

Listening to Live Audio at a Local Server

To listen to live audio at the local server:

- 1. Connect head phones to the DX8100 audio output connector. For information about setting up the DX8100 server to record and listen to live audio, refer to *Audio Setup*
- 2. On the DX8100 toolbar, click Setup. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 3. Check the Channel Information section to verify that the audio option is installed and available.
- 4. In the Camera Properties section, select the camera channel that is configured for live audio recording.
- 5. In the Audio Settings section, verify that the Audio Disable check box is not selected.
- 6. Click Apply.
- 7. Verify that you can hear sound from the DX8100 audio output.
- 8. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 9. Drag a camera that is configured to record live audio from the Site tree onto a view pane.
- 10. Verify that you can hear live audio.

Listening to Live Audio from a Remote DX8100 System

To listen to live audio at a remote DX8100 server or client system:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click Setup. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- Check the Channel Information section to verify that the audio option is installed and available. For information about setting up the DX8100 server to record and listen to live audio, refer to *Audio Setup*
- 3. In the Camera Properties section, select the camera channel that is configured for live audio recording.
- 4. In the Audio Settings section, verify that the Audio Disable check box is not selected.
- 5. Click Apply.
- 6. Verify that you can hear live audio.
- 7. On the DX8100 toolbar, click
- 8. Drag a camera that is configured to record live audio from the Site tree onto a view pane.
- 9. Verify that you can hear live audio.

CONFIGURING VIDEO LOSS DETECTION

You can configure the DX8100 to monitor each camera for the following events:

- Loss of synchronization: This event occurs if the data cable between the camera and DX8100 is disconnected (cable is cut or unplugged)
 or when the camera looses power.
- **Low level of video:** This event occurs if the DX8100 detects a low level of video signal from the camera:
 - The available light source for the camera (indoor/outdoor lightly) is greatly diminished.
 - The DX8100 data cable is disconnected.

You can adjust the operation time from 0:00 to 23:59. For example, if the start time is 6:00 and the end time is 18:00, a low video level event from 18:01 to 5:59 will not be detected. The low video level detection time option is only available when the low level of video option is selected.

The DX8100 also stores a video incident as a video loss recovery event. The status provides the start and restore time for the video loss event.

The DX8100 allows you to select the loss of synchronization and low level of video option independently.

- The PTZ camera and multiple relay output can be mapped to a video loss event.
- Multiple cameras can be configured to record in response to a video loss event.
- The DX8100 can be configured to use emergency agent notification. In this case, the last available video image at the time the event occurred is sent to the designated remote client. If no image exist, then the system attaches a red colored pane to the e-mail. The red pane contains the text "Video Loss." For information about setting up emergency notification, refer to *Emergency Notification Setup*.
- The DX8100 can be configured to send an e-mail notification in response to a video loss event. In this case, the last available video image at the time the event occurred is attached to the e-mail. If no image exist, then the system attaches a red colored pane to the e-mail. The red pane contains the text "Video Loss." For information about setting up emergency notification, refer to *Emergency E-Mail Notification Setup*.
- The record icon turns purple indicating a video loss recording, regardless of the schedule. The video loss utility is constantly running in the background. If a schedule is not available, the record icon defaults to purple. If the DX8100 loses feed, video on that channel is recorded.

To set up video loss detection:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**. The Setup dialog opens to the Camera page.
- 2. In the Video Loss Detection section, do one or both of the following:
 - Click the "Loss of synchronization" check box.
 - Click the "Low level of video" check box.
 - In the Low Level of Video Detection Operation Time section, set the Start Time and the End Time.
- 3. Click Apply.

Video Loss Dieteo Video Loss	ton 🖓 Loss of synchronize	itari •	<u> </u>
	F Loss level at video		
Cow Level of Vi	deo Detection Operation Time	215-15-15-15-15	<u>2h</u>
Stat Time :	00 - 00 - End Time	22품 55품	

Figure 96. Video Loss Detection

APPLYING SETTINGS TO ALL CAMERAS

If you want to keep the changes you made to options and parameters on the Camera page, you must click Apply. If you attempt to leave the Camera page, the system will display a message box, prompting you to apply, not apply, or cancel the changes.

To apply camera configuration options to all attached cameras:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click $| \uparrow \downarrow \downarrow |$. The Setup dialog opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Perform the camera configuration.
- 3. In the Apply to All Cameras section, select the check boxes for one or more of the settings you want to apply to all cameras: Protocol, Camera Security, Picture Adjustment, Motion Detection, Audio Settings, and Video Loss.
- 4. Click Apply to All Cameras.
- 5. Click Apply.

LINK SETUP

This section describes how to use the Link page to set up the following:

- Relay and alarm settings
- Event-relay link settings
- Event-recording link settings
- Event-PTZ link settings

This section includes the following topics:

- Configuring Basic Relay and Alarm Settings
- Linking Relay Outputs to External Events
- Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to External Events
- Linking Cameras to Record in Response to External Events

CONFIGURING BASIC RELAY AND ALARM SETTINGS

The DX8100 can support up to 32 alarm inputs and 24 relay outputs. Eight-channel DVRs include 8 alarm and 8 relay terminals, while sixteenchannel DVRs include 16 of each.

This section describes how to configure basic relay and alarm settings, including the following topics:

- Understanding How Relays and Alarms React to a Power Outage
- Configuring DX8100 Basic Relay and Alarm Settings
- Configuring Basic Relay Operating Properties
- Configuring Basic Alarm Input Operating Properties

Understanding How Relays and Alarms React to a Power Outage

The DX8100 server might experience an external AC power outage that impacts how the relay and alarm features function.

- Power outage: Relays configured as NO are closed if the DX8100 is server is shut down by a power outage, or the AC cord is unplugged.
- **Power button:** Relays configured as NO are closed if the DX8100 power button is pressed and held down.

In the scenarios above, a relay will remain closed as long as the DX8100 is powered down. In this case, alarms or sirens connected to the relays might produce a false alert.

Configuring DX8100 Basic Relay and Alarm Settings

To access the Link page to program alarms and relays:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click |
- 2. Click (GO). The Link page is displayed.

Configuring Basic Relay Operating Properties

To configure basic relay operating properties:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | T. The Setup dialog opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO) to display the Link page.
- 3. In the Relay Settings section, do the following:
 - a. In the Relay Channel drop-down box, select the relay you want to configure.
 - b. In the Relay Name text box, enter an optional new name for the relay. Relay names can be up to 32 characters long and can include spaces and special characters.

You can also rename sites, cameras, alarms, and relays from the Site tree by slowly clicking twice on each object's name.

- c. In the Relay Type section, click the NO/NC button to toggle the default output type for each relay (NO, normally open or NC, normally closed).
- 4. Click Apply.

Relay Channel	RELAY	01	-	Rel	ay Natie	Pela	w01	•
Relay Type	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
		10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	17	18	19	20	21	22	20	_24
	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO.



Configuring Basic Alarm Input Operating Properties

Most applications will not require you to change relay and alarm settings from their default states.

To configure basic alarm input operating properties:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click $|\uparrow\uparrow\downarrow\downarrow|$. The Setup dialog opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO) to display the Link page.
- 3. In the Alarm Settings section, do the following:
 - a. In the Alarm Channel drop-down box, select the Alarm you want to configure.
 - b. In the Alarm Name text box, enter an optional new name for alarm. Alarm names can be up to 32 characters long and can include spaces and special characters.

You can also rename sites, cameras, alarms, and relays from the Site tree by slowly clicking twice on each object's name.

- c. In the Alarm Type section, click the NO/NC button to toggle the default output type for each alarm (NO, normally open or NC, normally closed).
- 4. Click Apply.

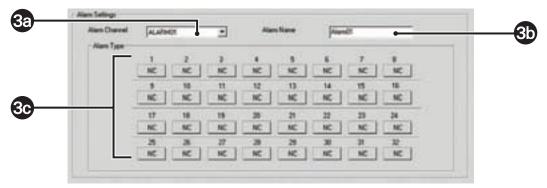


Figure 98. Relay and Alarm Settings Page: Alarm Settings Section

LINKING RELAY OUTPUTS TO EXTERNAL EVENTS

This section describes how to link relay outputs to external events, such as motion, alarm, ATM/POS, and video loss events. The following topics are included:

- Linking Relay Outputs to Motion Events
- Linking Relay Outputs to Alarm Events
- Linking Relay Outputs to ATM/POS Events
- Linking Relay Outputs to Video Loss Events

To access the Event-Relay Link Settings page:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | T. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO). The Linking page opens to the Relay and Alarm Settings page.
- 3. Click the Event-Relay Link Settings tab.

Linking Relay Outputs to Motion Events

To set relay outputs to activate in response to motion detection events:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y | . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO)

- 3. Click the Event-Relay Link Settings tab.
- 4. In the Motion Detection Link Settings section, do the following:
 - a. Select a camera channel from the Camera Channel drop-down box.
 - b. Click the button for each relay you want to link to the selected camera.

You can also drag relays onto cameras in the Site tree while in Live mode (main screen).

5. Click Apply.

Moton Detection Link Settings		
Canes Danel Cauditate	Canera Name	Canes 1
Called Parling Setting		R13 R14 R15 R16

Figure 99. Event-Relay Link Settings: Motion Detection Link Settings Section

Linking Relay Outputs to Alarm Events

To set relay outputs to activate in response to an alarm event:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO).
- 3. Click the Event-Relay Link Settings tab.
- 4. In the Alarm Link Settings section, do the following:
 - a. Select an alarm channel from the Alarm Channel drop-down box.
 - b. Click the button for each relay you want to link to the selected alarm.

You can also drag relays onto alarms in the Site tree while in Live mode (main screen).

5. Click Apply.

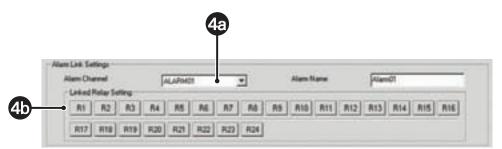


Figure 100. Event-Relay Link Settings: Alarm Link Settings Section

Linking Relay Outputs to ATM/POS Events

To set relay outputs to activate in response to an ATM/POS event:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y** . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO).
- 3. Click the Event-Relay Link Settings tab.

- 4. In the ATM/POS Link Settings section, do the following:
 - a. Select an ATM/POS address from the ATM/POS Address drop-down box.
 - b. Click the button for each relay you want to link to the selected ATM/POS address.

You can also drag relays onto ATM/POS devices in the Site tree while in Live mode (main screen).

5. Click Apply.

ATHUPOS LIAS	etirg:				
ATM/POS A	Sideus .	ATM/POSIT		ATM/POS Name	ATM/POSOI
Livied Rel	e Setting	-			
- R1 F	2 83	R4 R5 R6	R7 R8 1	R9 R10 R11 R12	R13 R14 R15 R1

Figure 101. Event-Relay Link Settings: ATM/POS Link Settings Section

Linking Relay Outputs to Video Loss Events

To set relay outputs to activate in response to a video loss event:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click $|\Upsilon |$. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO)
- 3. Click the Event-Relay Link Settings tab.
- 4. In the Video-Loss Link Settings section, do the following:
 - a. Select a camera from the Video-Loss Channel drop-down box.
 - b. Click the button for each relay you want to link to the selected Video-Loss Channel.
- 5. Click Apply.

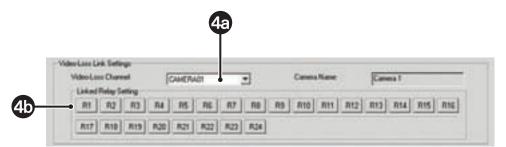


Figure 102. Event-Relay Link Settings: Video-Loss Link Settings Section

LINKING CAMERAS TO RECORD IN RESPONSE TO EXTERNAL EVENTS

Multiple cameras can be configured to begin recording in response to detected motion, alarm, ATM/POS transaction, and video loss events. This section describes how to link cameras to record in response to these events and includes the following topics:

- Linking Cameras to Record in Response to Motion Events
- Linking Cameras to Record in Response to Alarm Events
- Linking Cameras to Record in Response to ATM/POS Events
- Linking Cameras to Record in Response to Video Loss Events

Linking Cameras to Record in Response to Motion Events

To link multiple cameras to record in response to motion detection events:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO). The Linking page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Event-Recording Link Settings tab.
- 4. In the Motion Record Link Settings section, do the following:
 - a. Select a camera from the Motion Source Camera drop-down box.
 - b. Click the button for each camera you want to begin recording when motion is detected by the source camera.
- 5. Click Apply.

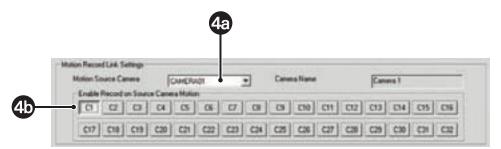


Figure 103. Event-Relay Link Settings: Video-Loss Link Settings Section

Linking Cameras to Record in Response to Alarm Events

To link multiple cameras to record in response to a single alarm input:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO). The Linking page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Event-Recording Link Settings tab.
- 4. In the Alarm Record Link Settings section, do the following:
 - a. Select an Alarm channel from the Alarm Channel drop-down box.
 - b. Click the button for each camera you want to begin recording when the source alarm is triggered.
- 5. Click Apply.

	4	a		
Alam Record Link Setlings Alam Diarwel	ALARMOT		es liane	[Algen01
Enable Record on Source	CA CS CE	0 0 0	C10 C11 C12	CT3 C14 C15 C16
C17 C18 C19	C28 C21 C22	C23 C24 C2	s <u>cas</u> car car	C3 C3 C3 C3

Figure 104. Event-Recording Link Settings: Alarm Record Link Settings Section

Linking Cameras to Record in Response to ATM/POS Events

To link multiple cameras to record in response to an ATM/POS event:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y** . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO). The Linking page is displayed.

- 3. Click the Event-Recording Link Settings tab.
- 4. In the ATM/POS Record Link Settings section, do the following:
 - a. Select an ATM/POS address from the ATM/POS address drop-down box.
 - b. Click the button for each camera you want to begin recording in response to an ATM/POS event.
- 5. Click Apply.

A REAL PROPERTY AND A REAL PROPERTY AND A	had the	_		
ATM/POS Record Les Se ATM/POS Address	The second second second	-	ATM DOL Name	GatherPoter
Forth Recent in	ATM/POSUL		AT MIT WY HIGHE	heimenoses

Figure 105. Event-Recording Link Settings: ATM/POS Record Link Settings Section

Linking Cameras to Record in Response to Video Loss Events

To link multiple cameras to record in response to a video loss event:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y** . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO). The Linking page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Event-Recording Link Settings tab.
- 4. In the Video-Loss Record Link Settings section, do the following:
 - a. Select a camera from the Video-Loss Channel drop-down box.
 - b. Click the button for each camera you want to begin recording in response to a video loss event.
- 5. Click Apply.

Video Los Durrent Pratetracio - Comera Name	
Charle contraction of the second se	Cateria 1
Enable Record on Source Video-Loss Event	

Figure 106. Event-Recording Link Settings: Video-Loss Record Link Settings Section

LINKING PTZ PRESETS AND PATTERNS TO EXTERNAL EVENTS

The DX8100 can be configured in such a way that motion, alarms, ATM/POS transactions, and video loss events detected by one camera will result in the repositioning of another. Similarly, alarm inputs can be set to trigger camera-positioning presets. Only a single preset or pattern can be linked to a camera.

This section describes how to link PTZ presets and patterns to motion and alarm events, including the following topics:

- Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to Motion Events
- Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to Alarm Events
- Linking Presets and Patterns to ATM/POS Events
- Linking Presets and Patterns to Video Loss Events

Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to Motion Events

To link two cameras so that motion detected on one results in the repositioning of another:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y | . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO). The Linking page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Event-PTZ Link Settings tab.
- 4. In the Motion Detection Link Settings section, do the following:
 - a. Select a camera from the Camera Channel drop-down box. (This camera will be the motion source.)
 - b. In the Linked PTZ Setting section, select a camera to be linked from the Linked Camera Channel drop-down box. (This camera will change PTZ position in response to motion detected by the source camera.)
- 5. To select a PTZ preset or pattern for the linked camera, in the Linked PTZ Setting section, do one of the following:
 - To force the linked camera to move to a PTZ preset in response to motion detected by the source camera:
 - (1) Click the Linked Camera Preset button to select this option.
 - (2) In the Preset drop-down box, select a PTZ preset (1-150).
 - To force a PTZ pattern to be activated in response to motion detected by the source camera:
 - (1) Click the Linked Camera Pattern button to select this option.
 - (2) In the Pattern drop-down box, select a PTZ pattern (1-4) to be activated on the camera.

The selected camera must support PTZ functions, and at least one PTZ preset/pattern must be defined for this function to work.

6. Click Apply.

٠

Istian Detection Link Sett	-		010112-0344	24	
Camera Ovarnel	CAMERAD	-	Canera Name	Canero 1	
Loked PTZ Setting	12		Linked Camera Preset	Not in use	
Linked Camera Charve	CAMERAD		Linked Canera Patien	The interest	
			Contraction (Sec. 1)		-

Figure 107. Event-PTZ Link Settings: Linking Presets and Patterns to Motion Events

Linking PTZ Presets and Patterns to Alarm Events

To link an alarm input to a camera so activation of the alarm results in a repositioning of that camera:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y |. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO). The Linking page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Event-PTZ Link Settings tab.
- 4. In the Alarm Record Link Settings section, do the following:
 - a. Select an alarm from the Alarm Channel drop-down box.
 - b. In the Linked PTZ Setting section, select a camera to be linked from the Linked Camera Channel drop-down box. (This camera will change PTZ position in response to an alarm input detected by the source alarm.)

- 5. To select a PTZ preset or pattern for the linked camera, in the Linked PTZ Setting section, do one of the following:
 - To force the linked camera to move to a PTZ preset in response to an alarm input detected by the source camera:
 - (1) Click the Linked Camera Preset button to select this option.
 - (2) In the Preset drop-down box, select a PTZ preset (1-150).
 - To force a PTZ pattern to be activated in response to alarm input detected by the source camera:
 - (1) Click the Linked Camera Pattern button to select this option.
 - (2) In the Pattern drop-down box, select a PTZ pattern (1-4) to be activated on the camera.

The selected camera must support PTZ functions, and at least one PTZ preset/pattern must be defined for this function to work.

6. Click Apply.

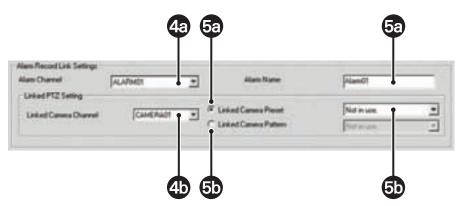


Figure 108. Event-PTZ Link Settings: Linking Presets and Patterns to Alarm Events

Linking Presets and Patterns to ATM/POS Events

To link an ATM/POS input to a camera so the detected ATM/POS event results in a repositioning of that camera:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y** . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO). The Linking page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Event-PTZ Link Settings tab.
- 4. In the ATM/POS Link Settings section, do the following:
 - a. Select an ATM/POS address from the ATM/POS Address drop-down box.
 - b. In the Linked PTZ Setting section, select a camera to be linked from the Linked Camera Channel drop-down box. (This camera will change PTZ position in response to an ATM/POS input detected by the source ATM/POS device.)
- 5. To select a PTZ preset or pattern for the linked camera, in the Linked PTZ Setting section, do one of the following:
 - To force the linked camera to move to a PTZ preset in response to an ATM/POS input detected by the source camera:
 - (1) Click the Linked Camera Preset button to select this option.
 - (2) In the Preset drop-down box, select a PTZ preset (1-150).
 - To force a PTZ pattern to be activated in response to ATM/POS input detected by the source camera:
 - (1) Click the Linked Camera Pattern button to select this option.
 - (2) In the Pattern drop-down box, select a PTZ pattern (1-4) to be activated on the camera.

The selected camera must support PTZ functions, and at least one PTZ preset/pattern must be defined for this function to work.

٠

6. Click Apply.

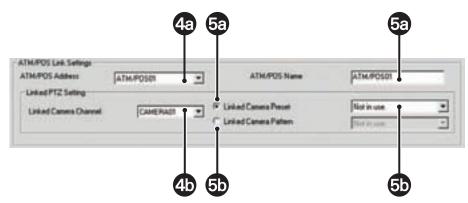


Figure 109. Event-PTZ Link Settings: Linking Presets and Patterns to ATM/POS Events

Linking Presets and Patterns to Video Loss Events

To link a video loss event to a camera so the detected video loss event results in a repositioning of that camera:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | 📲 |. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (GO). The Linking page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Event-PTZ Link Settings tab.
- 4. In the Video-Loss Link Settings section, do the following:
 - a. Select a camera channel from the Video-Loss Channel drop-down box.
 - b. In the Linked PTZ Setting section, select a camera to be linked from the Linked Camera Channel drop-down box. (This camera will change PTZ position in response to a video loss event detected by the source camera.
- 5. To select a PTZ preset or pattern for the linked camera, in the Linked PTZ Setting section, do the one of the following:
 - To force the linked camera to move to a PTZ preset in response to a video loss event detected by the source camera:
 - (1) Click the Linked Camera Preset button to select this option.
 - (2) In the Preset drop-down box, select a PTZ preset (1-150) for the camera to move to.
 - To force a PTZ pattern to be activated in response to video loss input detected by the source camera:
 - (1) Click the Linked Camera Pattern button to select this option.
 - (2) In the Pattern drop-down box, select a PTZ pattern (1-4) to be activated on the camera.

The selected camera must support PTZ functions, and at least one PTZ preset/pattern must be defined for this function to work.

6. Click Apply.

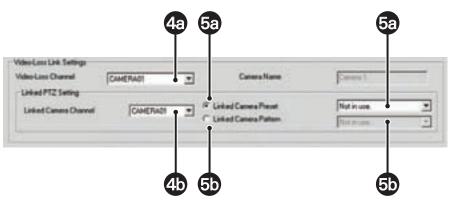


Figure 110. Event-PTZ Link Settings: Linking Presets and Patterns to Video Loss Events

SCHEDULE SETUP

The DX8100 provides extensive scheduling capabilities. Flexible recording schedules can be established for daily, weekday, weekend, or individual day recording. Recording time can be broken up into increments of one-half hour, and each increment can be scheduled to record continuously or in response to an alarm, motion, or ATM/POS event. Users with Power User access and higher can create recording schedules.

This section describes how to setup recording schedules and includes the following topics:

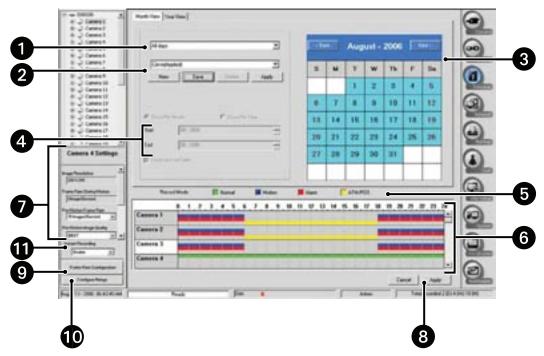
- Accessing the Schedule
- Setting Up the Camera Recording Mode
- Creating Yearly Recording Schedules
- Creating Monthly or Multiple-Day Recording Schedules
- Creating Single-Day Schedules
- Editing Schedules
- Working with Custom Camera Settings
- Configuring the Frame Rate
- Setting Up Advanced Relay Output

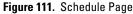
ACCESSING THE SCHEDULE

To access the scheduling features of the DX8100:

- 1. From the DX8100 toolbar, click \mathbf{Y} . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (😭). The Schedule page is displayed.

The following figure shows the Schedule page.





ltem	Part	Description
0	Schedule Type Drop-down Box	Selects the type of schedule. Options are as follows: All days; Seven days a week Weekdays; Monday through Friday, with the exception of any day assigned in Custom mode Weekends; Saturday and Sunday, with the exception of any day assigned in Custom mode Custom Mode; Any day, such as a holiday
0	Recording Schedule Profile	 Allows you to do the following: Select and apply an existing schedule profile. Create and save a new profile. Change an existing profile. Delete an existing profile.
3	Calendar	Displays current schedule profile in accordance with the schedule type selected (All Days, Weekdays, Weekends, or Custom Mode).
4	Start and End Date Markers	Sets the start and end dates for a custom schedule.
5	Record Mode	Selects a recording mode to be applied to a camera. Options are as follows: Normal Motion Alarm ATM/POS
6	Channel Scheduling Panel	Allows the assignment of recording modes across individual camera channels over a 24-hour period.
7	Camera Settings Panel	Allows custom settings to be applied to individual cameras for each recording mode.
8	Apply	Saves current schedule.
9	Frame Rate Configuration	Allows configuration of channel resolution and frame rates.
0	Configure Relays	Allows configuration of relays that have been linked to cameras and alarms.
1	Instant Recording	Enables or disables selection of instant recording from the View menu.

Table AB. Parts of the Schedule Page

SETTING UP THE CAMERA RECORDING MODE

The DX8100 allows you to schedule each camera to record in a single or multiple-event mode across a 24-hour timeline. Users with Power User access or higher can schedule video recording for one or more cameras. Use the Record Mode section near the bottom of the Schedule page to configure the recording mode for each camera.

This section describes how to schedule a recording mode and includes the following topics:

- Scheduling a Record Mode
- Clearing a Scheduled Recording

Scheduling a Record Mode

The DX8100 allows you to schedule a camera for multiple event recording. In this case, pre-event (motion, alarm, or ATM/POS) recording is set at the frame rate of the active record mode when the alarm, motion, or ATM/POS event occurred. For example, if the DX8100 DVR is recording at

1 ips in the Normal record mode when an alarm event occurs, video is recorded at 1 ips during the pre-event time period. After the pre-event time period expires, the recording rate switches to the frame rate configured for the event.

To schedule a record mode for one or more channels:

- 1. From the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y | . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (👔). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Click the check box for the record mode you want to apply to a channel.
 - Normal
 - Motion
 - Alarm
 - ATM/POS

The following table describes the record modes.

Table AC. Record Modes

Mode	Color	Description
Normal	Green	Continuous recording.
MotionBlueRecording is triggered during the selected time block if a motion event is detected in the camera motion field. For information on motion detection, refer to Motion Detection Setup.		Recording is triggered during the selected time block if a motion event is detected in the camera's predefined motion field. For information on motion detection, refer to <i>Motion Detection Setup</i> .
Alarm	Red	Recording is triggered during the selected time block when an alarm is activated. At least one alarm must be linked to the camera for this option to work. For information on alarms, refer to <i>Linking Alarm Inputs to a Camera</i> .
ATM/ POS	Yellow	Recording is triggered during the selected time block if an ATM or POS event is detected in the camera's predefined ATM/POS field. For information on ATM/POS detection, refer to <i>Linking Cameras to Record in Response to ATM/POS Events</i> .

4. Click and drag the mouse to highlight the time periods and channels where you want the recording mode to apply.

Drag the mouse diagonally to highlight periods across multiple camera channels simultaneously.

5. Click Apply.

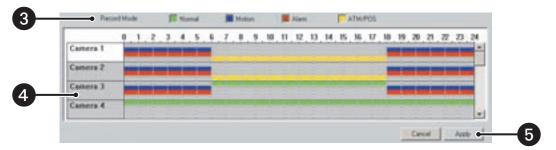


Figure 112. Filling In Recording Blocks in a Schedule Grid

Clearing a Scheduled Recording

The DX8100 Schedule feature allows you to do the following:

- For one or multiple channels, clear the scheduled recording times for a specific record mode. You can select one channel or you can drag and select a group of channels. For example, you can select and drag the recording times for channel 1-32. However, the system does not allow you to select random channels from the list. For example, you are not allowed to select channel 1, 2, and 4 (excluding camera 3).
- For one or multiple channels, you can clear the scheduled recording times for all record modes simultaneously.
- You can select and clear recording times periods in increments of 30 minutes to 24 hours.

This section describes how to clear a scheduled recording and includes the following sections:

- Clearing Recording Times for a Specific Record Mode
- Clearing Recording Times for All Record Modes

Clearing Recording Times for a Specific Record Mode

To clear the scheduled recording times for a specific record mode for one or more channels:

- 1. From the DX8100 toolbar, click $| \Upsilon |$. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (🛐). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Click a record mode check box to select the specific record mode.
- 4. Right-click and drag to highlight the time periods and channels for which you want to clear recording times.
- 5. Release the right mouse button. The highlighted recording times are cleared.
- 6. Do one of the following:
 - To accept the change, click Apply. The selected time period is deleted.
 - To cancel the change, click Cancel. The deleted recording times are restored.

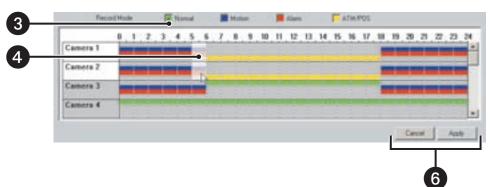


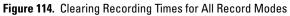
Figure 113. Clearing Recording Times for a Specific Record Mode

Clearing Recording Times for All Record Modes

To clear the scheduled recording times for all record modes:

- 1. From the DX8100 toolbar, click | 🍟 👖 . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (🛐). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Click a record mode check box to deselect the record mode. No record mode is selected.
- 4. Right-click and drag to highlight the time periods and channels for which you want to clear recording times.
- 5. Release the right mouse button. The highlighted recording times are cleared.
- 6. Do one of the following:
 - To accept the change, click Apply. The selected time period is deleted.
 - To cancel the change, click Cancel. The deleted recording times are restored.





CREATING YEARLY RECORDING SCHEDULES

The DX8100 allows you create and save various recording schedules. This section describes how to create yearly recording schedules and includes the following sections:

- Creating a Yearly Recording Schedule
- Scheduling Individual Days Using the Year View
- Copying Schedule Attributes to a Different Day

Creating a Yearly Recording Schedule

Year View allows a user to customize recording schedules for individual days. Year View displays daily recording schedules in a calendar format. The calendar displays one year's worth of daily recording schedules. The scheduling period begins in the current month.

- Days circled in red have been assigned weekday, weekend, or everyday recording schedules.
- Days circled in blue have been assigned a custom recording schedule.
- Days without circles denote that no recording has been scheduled for that day.

Scheduling Individual Days Using the Year View

To schedule individual days using the Year View:

- 1. From the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (🛐). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Year View tab. The Year View page is displayed.
- 4. Click the day you want to schedule.



Figure 115. Calendar Date Selection

- 5. Using your mouse, select the recording modes and times for each channel you want to schedule. For information on selecting a recording mode, refer to *Setting Up the Camera Recording Mode*.
- 6. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each additional day you want to schedule.
- 7. Click Apply.

Copying Schedule Attributes to a Different Day

To copy the schedule attributes of one day and apply them to a different day:

- 1. From the DX8100 toolbar, click | 📲 |. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (🚰). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Right-click the calendar day you want to copy.

4. Select Copy from the quick-menu.

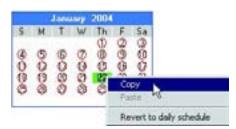


Figure 116. Year View Calendar Quick-Menu

- 5. Right-click the day on the calendar you want to apply the copied schedule attributes.
- 6. Select Paste from the quick-menu.
- 7. Click Apply.

To change a custom schedule day to a regular schedule day, right-click and select "Revert to daily schedule" from the quick-menu.

CREATING MONTHLY OR MULTIPLE-DAY RECORDING SCHEDULES

Unlike schedules set in the Year View, Month View schedules are recurrent. Schedules can be set for subsequent weekdays, weekends, everyday, or a single day.

This section describes how to create a monthly or multiple-day schedule and includes the following topics:

- Creating Multiple-Day Schedules
- Creating Single-Day Schedules

Creating Multiple-Day Schedules

To create a recording schedule to recur indefinitely:

- 1. From the DX8100 toolbar, click | 📲 |. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (😭). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Month View tab if it is not currently selected.
- 4. Select All days, Weekday, or Weekends from the drop-down box.
- 5. Click New. The New File Name dialog box opens.
- 6. In the New File Name text box, enter a new filename for the profile.

The profile file name follows the standard Windows file-naming conventions.

- 7. Click OK.
- 8. Using your mouse, select the recording modes and times for each camera you want to schedule. For information on camera scheduling, refer to *Setting Up the Camera Recording Mode*.
- 9. Click Save.
- 10. Click Apply.

11. Click the Apply button at the bottom of the Schedule page.

North View [View View]								
1 - reduced		184		Aug	ust -	2005		-
Auguratarch	-	8	м	т	w	ть	F	s
New Save Orders	ANH		1	2	3	4	5	
		7			10	н	12	1
Conference Conference		14	15	16	17	18	19	2
Start 01-2005.		21	22	23	24	25	28	2
	-	28	29	30	31			

Figure 117. Month View Page: Multi-Day Schedule

Creating Single-Day Schedules

This section describes how to create a single-day schedule and includes the following topics:

- Working with Single-Day Schedules
- Copying and Applying Schedule Attributes

Working with Single-Day Schedules

Custom Mode schedules are defined for single days only. A custom-scheduled day can be set to recur on the same day of every month or the same day every year.

To set the DVR to record on a specific day:

- 1. From the DX8100 toolbar, click | 📲 |. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (👔). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Month View tab (if it is not currently selected.)
- 4. Select Custom Mode from the drop-down box.
- 5. Click New. The New File Name dialog box opens.
- 6. Enter a new file name for the profile.

The profile file name follows the standard Windows file-naming conventions.

- 7. Click OK.
- 8. Select Once Per Month or Once Per Year.
- 9. Select the date range for the custom schedule.
 - a. Set the start date with the Start spinner buttons.

The start date cannot be set later than the end date.

- b. If you want the schedule to recur indefinitely, deselect the Finish on End Date check box.
- c. Set the end date with the End spinner buttons.
- 10. On the calendar, click the desired date.

- 11. Select the recording modes and times for each camera you want to schedule. Refer to *Setting Up the Camera Recording Mode* for instructions.
- 12. Click Save.
- 13. Click Apply.
- 14. Click the Apply button at the bottom of the screen.

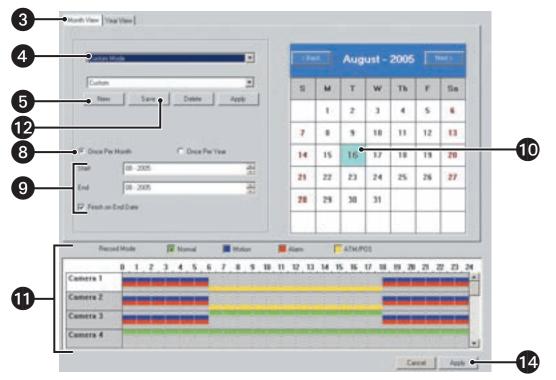


Figure 118. Month View Page: Single-Day Schedule

Copying and Applying Schedule Attributes

To copy the schedule attributes of one day and apply them to a different day:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | 📲 . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (7). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Right-click the calendar day you want to copy.

4. Select Copy from the quick-menu.

s	м	т	w	Th	F	Se
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7		9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	Party	ł		30	31

Figure 119. Month View Calendar Quick-Menu

- 5. Right-click on the calendar day to which you want to apply the copied schedule attributes.
- 6. Select Paste from the quick-menu.
- 7. Click the Apply button at the bottom of the screen.

To change a custom schedule day to a regular schedule day, right-click and select "Revert to daily schedule" from the quick-menu.

EDITING SCHEDULES

This section describes how to edit a schedule to change its profile or delete a schedule. The following topis are included:

- Changing an Existing Schedule Profile
- Deleting an Existing Schedule Profile

Changing an Existing Schedule Profile

To change a profile:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | 📲 |. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (👔). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Month View tab if it is not currently selected.
- 4. In the drop-down box, select the type of schedule you want to change. Options are as follows:
 - All Days
 - Weekdays
 - Weekends
 - Custom Mode
- 5. Select the schedule profile from the drop-down box.
- 6. Using your mouse, assign new recording modes and times for each camera you want to schedule. Refer to *Setting Up the Camera Recording Mode* for instructions.
- 7. Click Save.
- 8. Click Apply.

9. Click the Apply button at the bottom of the screen.

	1.15		Ju	ly - 2	005	10	and 1
Territopient	s	м	т	w	Th	۲	Sa
						1	2
	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Constants Constants	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Stat 17 208 44	17	18	19	20.	21	22	23
End IP-200 -	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
	31						
Ferrord Hode 😰 Namal 📓 Haton	Hann .		ATMP				
Camera 1	.11.12.13	14.1	5 18	17 10	19.3	1.21.3	7,23,24
Camera 2		120	177		-	-	-
Camera 3				-	-	-	

Figure 120. Month View Page

Deleting an Existing Schedule Profile

To delete a schedule profile:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click T. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Month View tab if it is not currently selected.
- 4. In the drop-down box, select the type of schedule you want to change. Options are as follows:
 - All days
 - Weekdays
 - Weekends
 - Custom Mode
- 5. In the drop-down box, select a profile that is *different* from the one you want to delete. (This step is necessary because you cannot delete a schedule profile that is currently active.)
- 6. Click Apply.
- 7. In the drop-down box, select the profile you want to delete.
- 8. Click Delete.

9. Click Apply.

-d days		1.00	•	Ju	ly - 2	005		H 17.
Device galant	ave Down Asste	s	м	т	w	Th	Ð	Se
	Lave Devis Acety						1	2
		3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Constraints	. Contration	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Shar 07-3		17	18	19	20	21	22	23
The loca	15	24	25	26	27	28	29	30

Figure 121. Month View Page

WORKING WITH CUSTOM CAMERA SETTINGS

This section describes how to configure customized camera settings and includes the following topics:

- Configuring Custom Camera Settings
- Examples of Custom Camera Settings

Configuring Custom Camera Settings

Each camera can be configured with custom recording settings.

To customize camera settings for normal, motion, alarm, or ATM/POS recording:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click T. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (1). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Click the plus (+) sign next to a camera in the Site tree.
- 4. Select a recording mode from one of the following options:
 - Normal
 - Motion
 - Alarm
 - ATM/POS
- 5. In the Camera Settings section, click Frame Rate Configuration. The Frame Rate Configuration dialog box opens.
- 6. Adjust the parameters in the camera settings section.
- 7. Click OK.

8. Click Apply.

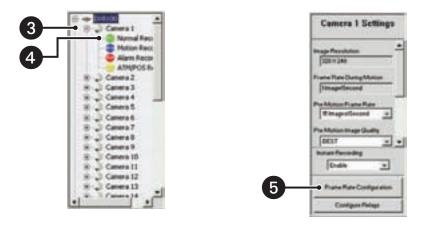


Figure 122. Custom Camera Settings Panel

Examples of Custom Camera Settings

The DX8100 allows you to configure customized camera settings for the following recording modes:

- Normal
- Motion
- Alarm
- ATM/POS

The following figure shows camera settings for the supported modes.

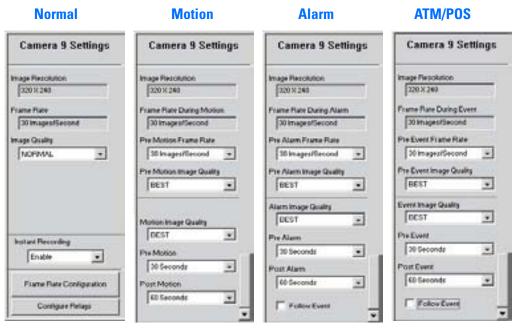


Figure 123. Examples of Custom Camera Settings

The following table describes the settings for the supported modes.

Normal	Motion	Alarm	ATM/POS
Image Resolution*	Image Resolution*	Image Resolution*	Image Resolution*
Frame Rate*	Frame Rate During Motion*	Frame Rate During Alarm*	Frame Rate During ATM/POS*
Image Quality [†] (Best, High, Normal, Low, Lowest)	Pre-Motion Frame Rate	Pre-Alarm Frame Rate	Pre-ATM/POS Frame Rate
	Pre-Motion Image Quality [†] (Best, High, Normal, Low, Lowest)	Pre-Alarm Image Quality [†] (Best, High, Normal, Low, Lowest)	Pre-ATM/POS Image Quality [†] (Best, High, Normal, Low, Lowest)
	Motion Image Quality [†] (Best, High, Normal, Low, Lowest)	Alarm Image Quality [†] (Best, High, Normal, Low, Lowest)	ATM/POS Image Quality [†] (Best, High, Normal, Low, Lowest)
	Pre-Motion (1-60 sec)	Pre-Alarm (1-60 sec)	Pre-Event (1-60 sec)
	Post-Motion (1-180 sec)	Post-Alarm (1-180 sec)	Post-Event (1-180 sec)

Table AD.	Camera Settings for the Supported Recording Modes
Tuble Ab.	outliera ootaliigo for the oupported neoorallig modeo

*This field appears for information purposes only. To change this setting, refer to *Configuring the Frame Rate*.

[†]Image quality is a function of video compression. Higher quality video images require larger file sizes.

CONFIGURING THE FRAME RATE

The DX8100 can record at frame rates up to 480 ips by National Television System Committee (NTSC) standards and 400 ips by Phase Alternating Line (PAL) standards.

This total frame rate capacity is distributed among 8, 16, 24, or 32 cameras, depending on the configuration of your unit. Resolution and frame rate values can be assigned evenly among all cameras, or they can be configured independently for individual cameras. Frame rate values can also be customized according to recording mode type (normal, motion, alarm, or ATM/POS).

Power Users and Administrators can configure recording frame rates on the DX8100. All cameras are optimized to provide 30 ips frame rates at 320 x 240 resolution for NTSC (352 x 288 resolution for PAL). The DX8100 allows you to change the frame rates available to each camera, while resolution values must remain constant or change both frame rate and resolution settings.

This section describes how to configure the frame rate and includes the following topics:

- Accessing the Frame Rate Configuration Dialog Box
- Setting the Frame Rate
- Setting the Resolution and Frame Rate
- Understanding the DX8100 Frame Rate Calculations

Accessing the Frame Rate Configuration Dialog Box

To access the Frame Rate Configuration dialog box:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | 📲 |. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. In the Setup dialog box, click (🏹). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. In the Camera Settings section, click Frame Rate Configuration. The Frame Rate Configuration dialog box opens.

Setting the Frame Rate

The DX8100 Series DVR is optimized to provide 8, 16, 24, or 32 cameras of continuous video recording, with a frame rate of 30 ips at a resolution of 320 x 240 (NTSC) or 320 x 288 (PAL). The DX8100 allows you to change the frame rate independent of the resolution. For information on accessing the Frame Rate Configuration dialog box, refer to Accessing the Frame Rate Configuration Dialog Box.

To set the frame rate values for cameras:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | 📲 . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. In the Setup dialog box, click (1). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. In the Camera Settings section, click Frame Rate Configuration. The Frame Rate Configuration dialog box opens.
- 4. Select the button for the recording mode you want to configure. Options are as follows:
 - 604
 - 704
 - Normal
 - Motion
 - Alarm
 - ATM/POS
- 5. Do the following:
 - a. Using the ALL frame rate settings slider, set the frame rate for all channels.
 - b. To set the frame rate for an individual channel, use the frame rate slider for that channel to select a frame rate from 1-30 ips (according to the available capacity for the channel). The frame rate of an individual channel is limited to the maximum setting of the ALL frame rate slider.

The frame rate ranges from 1-30 ips, depending on the DX8100 Series DVR configuration. The 8-camera DVR has 8 sliders, the 16-camera DVR has 16 sliders, the 24-camera DVR has 24 sliders, and the 32-camera DVR has 32 sliders.

- 6. Repeat step 5b for each camera you want to configure.
- 7. Click OK.

(

8. Click Apply at the Schedule page.

F Normal	C Moton	C Alam 100-240 • 1.95	(* ATM/ROS	
ONT /	- 19	100 Q40 · 1 #5	D47 15	320-240 + 11
2010	_	100040 * 195	One f	120:340 + 11
00 1		and the second se	5 STAD 7.1	and the second se
00 1		128-240 * 1995	L, 600	120-240 * 11
OH 1		120/240 - 18%	0426 13	120-240 • 11
06 1		109-040 · 1995	DHIS ()	320×340 ± 11
04 1		100-040 · 1 IPS	0427	320-240 • 11
00 1		129-240 · 195	0423 15	320-040 • 11
08 /		320-240 - 1 #5	0041	320-240 • 11
Dis 1		109Q40 . 1#5	CHOS ? J	100-040 - 11
CH10 11		109-040 · 1 IPS	CHOR !!	320-240 • 11
OHT !!	_	109040 · 11PS	0427 1	100:040
OH12 7 J		109-240 • 1#5	0(28 / 1	320-240 • 11
OH12F/		109-040 · 1#5	0(31)	320-240 + 11
DHI4 1		309:040 • 1#S	CHOR /	320-240 + 11
Dens fj		100-240 · 1 #5	Okin 1	120-240 - 11
Off6.rg		129/240 · 1#5	0402 1	320-240 • 11

Figure 124. Frame Rate Configuration Dialog Box

Setting the Resolution and Frame Rate

Both resolution and frame rate settings can be adjusted using the Frame Rate Configuration dialog box. For information on accessing the Frame Rate Configuration Dialog Box.

To set recording resolution and frame rates for each channel:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. In the Setup dialog box, click (\square). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. In the Camera Settings section, click Frame Rate Configuration. The Frame Rate Configuration dialog box opens.
- 4. Select the button for the recording resolution and mode you want to configure. Options are as follows:
 - 640
 - 704
 - Normal
 - Motion
 - Alarm
 - ATM/POS

The 640 resolution setting is for the standard VGA format. The 704 resolution is for the cropped D1 video (NTSC, PAL).

5. Select resolution values for individual channels from the drop-down boxes. The following table describes the available resolution values.

Setting a resolution value for one recording mode sets the resolution value for all modes. For example, setting resolution to 640 x 480 in Motion recording mode will change the resolution to 640 x 480 in Normal and Alarm recording modes as well.

Table AE. Resolu	ution Values
------------------	--------------

Video Format	NT	SC	PA	L
Viueo Format	640	704	640	704
CIF	320 x 240	352 x 240	320 x 288	352 x 288
2CIF	640 x 240	704 x 240	640 x 288	704 x 288
4CIF	640 x 480	704 x 480	640 x 576	704 x 576

- 6. Do the following:
 - a. Using the ALL frame rate settings slider, set the frame rate for all channels.
 - b. To set the frame rate for individual channels, use the frame rate slider for each channel to select a frame rate from 1-30 ips (according to the available capacity for that channel). The frame rate of an individual channel cannot exceed the maximum setting of the ALL frame rate slider.
- 7. Click OK.
- 8. Click Apply when you return to the Schedule Setup screen.

F 640 C 704 (F Nomal C Hot s	C Asm	C ATH/POS	
ALL IJ	195		
Di 1	320-240 + 18%	CH17 15	320-240 • 1#5
06 11	100 040 • 1895	CHIE /	200-040 1 195
00 1	320-240 • 1.8%	CH13 1	120/240 1 195
DHI 1	320-240 + 1.8%	CH20.11	320-240 1 1 195
ON 13	330-240 • 1895	0421 1	320-240 • 1 IPS
Die 17	320-240 • 1.95	0422 1	320-240 1 195
00 11	300-240 + 1895	0423 / [320-240 • 1 195
CHB /	320-240 + 1.8%	CH24 1	200-240 · 11PS
Dia 11	320-240 * 19%	ous !]	120/240 • 195
CHIS (330-040 + 1495	CHORE !!	320-240 • 195
CHIS FJ	330/340 • 1995	CH27 15	320-240 · 11PS
0412 1/	320-240 • 1495	0125 1/	320 Q40 • 1 IPS
CHO 11 CHO	2020-00 • 1995	0/29 / 1	220-240 · 1 IPS
On415	320-240 + 1 895	0400 1/	220-240 • 1 IPS
OHS!	320-240 + 1 IPS	001 1	320-240 · 1 IPS
CHIE I	330-243 1 195	CH32 / j	320/240 • 1 #5
222	640-240		
	640(480		nod

Figure 125. Frame Rate Configuration Screen

Understanding DX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording

The DX8100 can record at frame rates up to 480 IPS NTSC and 400 IPS PAL. The total frame rate capacity is distributed among 8/16/24/32 channels, depending on the configuration of your unit. Resolution and frame rate values can be assigned evenly among all channels, or they can be configured independently for individual channel. Frame rate values can also be customized according to recording mode (normal, motion, alarm, and ATM/ POS). For information about setting up the DX8100 to record at the maximum rate and resolution, refer to *Setting Up DX8100 for Maximum IPS Recording*.

Model	Format	N	ITSC IPS	F	PAL IPS
wouer	FUIIIIal	Total	Per Camera	Total	Per Camera
	CIF	240	30	200	25
DX8108	2CIF	120	15	100	12
	4CIF	60	7	50	6
	CIF	480	30	400	25
DX8116	2CIF	240	15	200	12
	4CIF	120	7	100	6
	CIF	360	15	300	12
DX8124	2CIF	180	6	150	6
	4CIF	90	3	75	3
	CIF	480	15	400	12
DX8132	2CIF	240	6	200	6
	4CIF	120	3	100	3

Table AF. DX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording

Setting Up DX8100 for Maximum IPS Recording

The following table describes how the DX8100 organizes cameras (channels) into groups of four cameras per group. To achieve the maximum recording rate and resolution: (30 ips at 4CIF [NTSC] or 25 ips at 4CIF [PAL]), enable one camera from each group while the other three cameras in the group are disabled. For information about the various recording rates and resolutions, refer to *Understanding DX8100 Server Maximum IPS Recording*.

Model	Group	Assigned Camera
DX8108	1	1-4
	2	5-8
DX8116	1	1-4
	2	5-8
	3	9-12
	4	13-16

Table AG. DX8100 Camera Grouping

To set up the DX8100 to record at the maximum rate and resolution:

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - On the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y | . The Setup dialog opens to the Camera page.
 - If the Setup dialog box is already open, click (The Camera page is displayed.
- 2. In the Camera Properties section, for Group 1, do the following:
 - a. Select a camera from the drop-down box. (You can also select a camera from the Site tree by clicking on it.)

- b. For the camera you want to enable, verify that the Disable check box is not selected.
- c. For the remaining cameras in the group, click the Disable check box to disable the respective camera.
- 3. Repeat step 2 for Groups 2, 3, and 4 (if applicable).
- 4. Click Apply.
- 5. Click (😭). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 6. Verify that the enabled camera from each group is displayed in the site tree.

	-						
(et days	1.184		Ар	ril - 2	007	t	-
Franker P. Frankey	s		T	w	Th	T	Sa
	1	2	3	4	5	6	2
		0	10	11	12	13	14
P Starty days. P Starty Street	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
	22	78	24	25	26	27	28
	29	30					
Pacastificite 🗊 facast 📕 Malan 📕	Aure	r	Atain	98			
8 1 2 3 4 5 5 7 8 5 W II Camera 1	8.0	14 1	5 16	17 10	13 .3		r .D
Camera 2							
Camere 3							
Camera 4	-						
	Non Non Non Avet # Image: Comparison # Image: Comparison # # Image: Comparison # Image: Comparison # Image: Comparison # # Image: Comparison Image: Comparison	Non Date Date Ande I # Image: Comparison # Image: Comparison II III IIII IIII IIII IIIIII IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	S M Image: Training Analy 1 P Image: Training Analy P Image: Training Analy<	S M T S M T S M T S M T S M T S M T S M T S M T S M T S M T S M T S M T S M T S M T S M T S M T T S M T M T T T T T T D T <tht< th=""> <tht< th=""> <tht< th=""> <tht< th=""></tht<></tht<></tht<></tht<>	S M T W Image: Source State Imag	S N T W Te Image: Source and Source an	S M T W Ts F Image: S M T M Ts Ts Ts Image: S M T M Ts Ts Ts Ts Ts Ts Image: S M Ts M Ts Ts

Figure 126. Setting Up DX8100 for Maximum IPS Recording

7. Click the Frame Rate configuration button. The Frame Rate Configuration screen is displayed.

640	(F. 704		
F Nond	(C Motion	C Alam C ATM/POS	
AL T	1	72040 195	
011	r	704-040 2 2895	
1 90		700-010 r ers	
1 10		TRECKL + GPS	
CH4 1	_	700:040 r eres	
06 *	r	708-040 • 2495	
0.6 1		70400 + eFs	
DH7 5		754(34) · 0495	
CH8 1		754041 + 04PS	
Des 1		704040 • 11PS	
000		Topolic - eles	
CHI1 I		Theorem eres	
CHI2 I		7000HQ - 0#S	
0113	-	704-040 • 1#S	
0114 [The cast - ares	
CHIS I		Tracial - cars	
Oue 1		TOEOX0 + 04PS	

Figure 127. Frame Rate Configuration Screen

- 8. Do the following:
 - a. Using the ALL frame rate settings slider, set the frame rate to 30 ips. The recording rate for each enabled camera is changed to 30 ips.
 - b. For the ALL resolution setting, from the drop-down box, select 704 x 480 from the drop-down box. The resolution for each enabled camera is set to 704 x 480.
 - c. Click OK.
- 9. Click Apply at the Schedule page, and verify that each enabled camera listed in the site tree is configured to record at 30 ips at 4CIF.



Figure 128. Maximum Rate and Resolution Recording

Understanding the DX8100 Frame Rate Calculations

The DX8100 uses a complex algorithm to calculate the amount of recording resources available for each channel. This calculation takes into account factors such as the number of enabled cameras; whether uniform or mixed resolution values are used; recording type (continuous, alarm, or motion); and the frame rate settings of enabled channels. The resulting calculations provide the operator with a margin of available frame rate capacity to distribute among the recorder's channels. This margin of frame rate capacity, or "headroom," is presented to the user as color-filled sections of the frame rate sliders. White areas on the slider represent frame rate capacity that is not available to that channel. In certain cases, adjusting the available frame rates of one channel or resolution type may free up capacity for other channels. The following figure and table illustrates available and unavailable frame rate capacity.



Figure 129. Example of Frame Rate Capacity

Table AH. Frame Rate Capacity

ltem	Description
1	Available frame rate capacity
2	Unavailable frame rate capacity

SETTING UP ADVANCED RELAY OUTPUT

Relays work much like switches. When triggered, relays can activate external devices such as sirens, light fixtures, and door locks. The DX8100 Series DVR allows Administrators and Power users to link relays to cameras and alarms. Up to 20 seconds of delay can be set from the moment an event is triggered to the time when a relay is activated.

Make sure you have linked relays to the appropriate cameras and alarm inputs before attempting to configure them. For instructions on linking alarms and relays, refer to *Linking Alarm Inputs to a Camera* and *Linking Relay Outputs to Alarm Inputs*.

This section describes how to setup advanced alarm and motion relay output and includes the following topics:

- Configuring Advanced Motion-Activated Relay Output
- Configuring Advanced Alarm-Activated Relay Output
- Configuring Advanced ATM/POS-Activated Relay Output
- Configuring Advanced Video Loss-Activated Relay Output

Configuring Advanced Motion-Activated Relay Output

To configure a motion relay output:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. In the Setup dialog box, click (🎁). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Configure Relays button. The Configure Relays dialog box opens.
- 4. Click the Motion tab.
- 5. Configure each relay that is linked to a camera:
 - a. Click the drop-down box to select a relay.
 - b. Select a relay time value from the Activation Period drop-down box.
- 6. Click Save.
- 7. Click Exit.

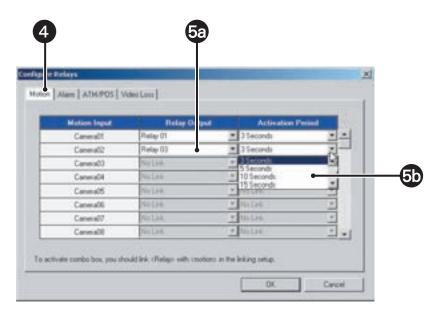


Figure 130. Linking Relays to Motion Detection

The following table describes the available options.

Table AI. Motion-Activated Relay Settings

Option	Result
Disable	Relay will not activate when motion is detected.
Follow Event	Relay will activate at the exact moment that motion is detected.
1, 3, 5, 10,15, and 20 Seconds	Sets the amount of time the relay will remain active after motion has been detected.

Configuring Advanced Alarm-Activated Relay Output

To configure an alarm relay output:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. In the Setup dialog box, click (). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Configure Relays button. The Configure Relays dialog box opens.
- 4. Click the Alarm tab if it is not already selected.
- 5. Configure each relay that is linked to an alarm:
 - a. Click the drop-down box to select a relay.
 - b. Select a relay time value from the Activation Period drop-down box.

ek es			X
Alem ATMPOS	Video Loss		
Alarm Input	Relay O.	April Activation Pe	
Alam01	Piele/01	· 31econds	- 275
Alam02	RelayO2	* Tiecoidi	
Alam03	Nolas.	v Dinable	-
AlamO4	Nulse.	Follow Event + 1 Second	-
Alam05	No.Lt.	2 Seconds	2
AlamOG	WALKE.	* National	-
Alam07	NoLis.	+ 100 LHz	
Alam09	MILLER.	* 11a Live	1

Figure 131. Linking Relays to Alarms

The following table describes the available options.

Table AJ. Alarm-Activated Relay Settings

Option	Result
Disable	Relay will not activate when the alarm is triggered.
Follow Event	Relay will activate at the exact moment the alarm is triggered.
1, 3, 5, 10,15, and 20 Seconds	Sets the amount of time the relay will remain active after the alarm has been triggered.

Configuring Advanced ATM/POS-Activated Relay Output

To configure an ATM/POS-activated relay output:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **T**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. In the Setup dialog box, click (). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Configure Relays button. The Configure Relays dialog box opens.
- 4. Click the ATM/POS tab if it is not already selected.
- 5. Configure each relay that is linked to an ATM/POS:
 - a. Click the drop-down box to select a relay.
 - b. Select a relay time value from the Activation Period drop-down box.

elays	No. of Concession, Name		X
Alam ATHOPOS V	Adeo Loos		
Mation Input	Relay Outp	4 Activation P	and the second
ATM/POS B1	Platay (C)	· Falow Event	
ATM/POS 02	Niy Lan.	- Dinable Follow Event	
ATM/POS 03	No Lett.	* 1 Second	100
ATM/POS 04	Nulse.	· U Seconde	
ATM/POS 05	Nichès.	> Nilse	2
ATM/PDS 06	No.Lot.	* Nosek	
ATH/POS 07	NoLes.	10.5M	
ATM/POS 08	NULDE.	· 101104	

Figure 132. Linking Relays to ATM/POS

The following table describes the available options.

Table AK. ATM/POS-Activated Relay Settings

Option	Result
Disable	Relay will not activate when the ATM/POS event occurs.
Follow Event	Relay will activate at the exact moment the ATM/POS event occurs.
1, 3, 5, 10,15, and 20 Seconds	Sets the amount of time the relay will remain active after the ATM/POS event occurs.

Configuring Advanced Video Loss-Activated Relay Output

To configure an advanced video loss-activated relay output:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**
- 2. In the Setup dialog box, click (γ). The Schedule page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Configure Relays button. The Configure Relays dialog box opens.
- 4. Click the Video Loss tab if it is not already selected.

- 5. Configure each relay that is linked to an alarm:
 - a. Click the drop-down box to select a relay.
 - b. Select a relay time value from the Activation Period drop-down box.

			913
tays .			X
lam ATM/POS V	ideo Loor		1
Motion Input	Relay Ou	und Activation Pe	rind bein
Canerall	Relay 04	Falow Event	
Canerali2	Pily Lon.	- Docable Follow Event	
Caneca03	meter.	* 1 Second	
Caneta04	Philes.	- USeconde	
Cane all5	No.Lte.	* Hickob	
Canera06	146524	* Notek	
Caneial7	No.Lin.	- 103.64	-
Caneral/8	Thirlas.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Figure 133. Linking Relays to Video Loss

The following table describes the available options.

Option	Result
Disable	Relay will not activate when a video loss event occurs.
Follow Event	Relay will activate at the exact moment the video loss event happens.
1, 3, 5, 10,15, and 20 Seconds	Sets the amount of time the relay will remain active after the video loss event occurs.

SETTING UP NETWORK PROPERTIES

Network settings cannot be changed from the DX8100 Client application. To change a DVR's network configuration, you must physically log in to a local DX8100 Series DVR as an Administrator or Power User. For more information on configuring the DX8100's network settings, refer to DX8100 DVR Online Help or the Operation and Programming manual that came with your unit.

DATA BACKUP SETUP

The DX8100 Client application allows you to see backup configuration settings, but not change them. To configure and perform backups, you must physically log in to a local DX8100 Series DVR as an Administrator or Power User. For more information about configuring a backup schedule, refer to the *Data Backup Setup* section in the DX8100 DVR Operation and Programming manual.

For more information about viewing backed up video, refer to Viewing and Searching backed up Video.

WORKING WITH BACKED UP VIDEO ON CLIENT

The DX8100 Client application provides Standard Users and higher the ability to view, search, export, and print previously backed up video data. Moreover, the DX8100 Client machine does not have to be connected to the DX8100 server to work with backed up video. Archived PDB data refers to files stored in the DX8100's native backup format. PDB is used to represent data stored in Pelco's engineered Data Base format.

This section describes how to view, search, export, and print backed up video, and is organized into the following sections:

- Viewing and Searching backed up Video
- Exporting and Printing backed up Video

VIEWING AND SEARCHING BACKED UP VIDEO

To view and search backed up video data:

- 1. Ensure that you have the correct backup device connected directly to your client PC. Example devices include
 - CD-ROM/R/RW drives
 - DVD-ROM/R/RW drives
 - External drives
 - Shared network storage
- 2. Insert the backup media into the device.
- 3. On the DX8100 Client toolbar, click
- 4. From the DX8100 Client menu bar, choose File > Backup Search. The backup search screen appears.

New D-00004L7 D-00004L7 D-00004L7 D-00004L7	C-VPDRV12290. C-VPDRV12290.	Packs Standard. Packs Standard. Packs Standard. Packs Standard.	Constant Wave 10 25-05 13 42-53 10 25-05 13 40 17 10 25-05 13 40 05 10 25-05 13 40 05	Feculie/Line 12:25/05 13:40 13:25/05 13:40 13:25/05 13:40 13:25/05 13:40 13:25/05 13:40		
	Contraction of the	Facto Standard	0355000	122501111980		
1				cont plan	Base	Update for
					- 34	Cariel

Figure 134. Backup Search Screen

- 5. Click "Update list" or "Browse" to search backup storage devices for DX8100 backup files.
- 6. Select a file from the list to view.

7. Click OK. The backup search screen disappears, and the Site tree now displays only the server and cameras that are recorded in the selected backup file.



Figure 135. Viewing Backed Up Data

- 8. Search and play back the backed up video just as you would in normal video. Refer to *Index Video Search, Thumbnail Video Search,* and *Pixel Video Search.*
- 9. To exit Backup Search and return to the normal DVR Search mode, go to File > End Backup Search.

EXPORTING AND PRINTING BACKED UP VIDEO

To export and print backed up video:

- 1. Ensure that you have the correct backup device connected directly to your client PC. Example devices include
 - CD-ROM/R/RW drives
 - DVD-ROM/R/RW drives
 - External drives
 - Shared network storage
- 2. Insert the backup media into the device.
- 3. On the DX8100 Client toolbar, click

4. From the DX8100 Client menu bar, choose File > Backup Search. The Backup data list dialog box opens.

posten i	a loose the second second			Recorded time	Data site	
		Pacific Standard	04.1347.1551.36	TRADEWISER.		
				_		
		-	-			
					_	
		-				
_			-	-		
			-	-		

Figure 136. Backup Search Screen

- 5. Click "Update list" or "Browse" to search backup storage devices for DX8100 backup files.
- 6. Select a file from the list to view.
- 7. Click OK. The backup search screen disappears, and the Site tree now displays only the server and cameras that are recorded in the selected backup file.



Figure 137. Viewing Backed Up Data

- 8. To export or print backed up video, do one of the following:
 - To export backed up video, refer to *Exporting Video*.
 - To print backed up video, refer to *Printing Images*.
- 9. To exit Backup Search and return to the normal DVR Search mode, go to File > End Backup Search.

USER SETUP

The User page allows an Administrator (Admin) to add, delete, and change the properties of users. Admin has full permission of the DX8100. Users are subdivided into groups and each group is granted a particular level of access. Admin is the level that who can change permissions for all lower level users. A lower level user cannot have more permission than a higher level user.

This section describes how to configure users and includes the following topics:

- Built-in User Accounts
- Definition of User Access Levels
- Definition of Camera Security Access
- Adding New Users
- Modifying User Properties
- Changing User Passwords
- Changing a User's Group Affiliation
- Deleting Existing Users
- Setting Login Timeout
- Assigning Automatic Login Permission to a User

ACCESSING THE USER PAGE

To access the User page:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click T. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (👗). The User page is displayed.

The following figure shows the User page.

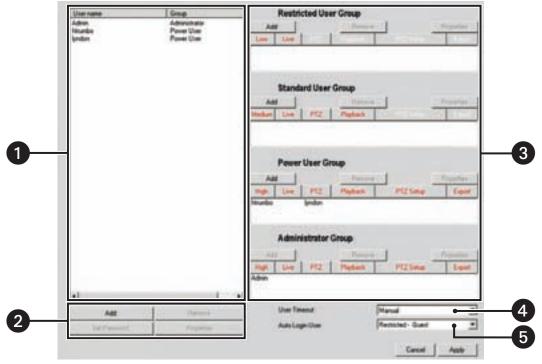


Figure 138. User Page

The following table describes the parts of the User page.

ltem	Part	Description
0	User Name Table	Lists the authorized users.
0	User Buttons	 Allows you to do the following: Add: Opens the Add New User dialog box, to create a new user account. Remove: Deletes the selected user. Properties: Opens the Properties dialog box, to view and modify user details. Set Password: Opens the Set Password dialog box, to specify or modify the user's password.
3	User Groups	 Allows you to create user accounts for the following user groups: Power Standard Restricted The DX8100 allows the administrator to configure access rights to any user group for the following functions: Camera security View live video Operate PTZ Playback video Set PTZ Access export menu For more information about user groups, refer to <i>Definition of User Access Levels</i> and <i>Definition of Camera Security Access</i>.
4	User Timeout	Allows you to configure the amount of time a user is allowed to remain logged on to the DX8100 system, before the system automatically logs out. The time period is from 5-60 minutes (in increments of 5 minutes). The manual setting allows the user to stay logged on to the DX8100 until the user is manually logged off.
5	Auto Login User	Allows you to configure a user to log on to the DX8100 automatically.

Table AM. Parts of the User Page

BUILT-IN USER ACCOUNTS

There are two built-in user accounts that come preconfigured with the DX8100, which cannot be deleted or changed.

- **Guest:** The Guest account provides limited access to the system. The Guest user can view live video but cannot play back recorded video or access system configuration functions. The Guest account automatically becomes active when the system is first started and each time a user logs out. The Guest user is not a member of any group. However, a Guest retains all of the rights and privileges of the Restricted Users group, with the exception of the ability to view low security cameras.
- Admin: The Admin account has full access to the system. The Admin user can view live and playback video, access all configuration settings, add and modify users, and can perform searches and backups. The Admin user is a member of the Administrators group and cannot be removed.

DEFINITION OF USER ACCESS LEVELS

There are four predefined user access levels or groups. User access levels range from the Administrator group to the Restricted group. By default, the system starts up with a default Guest account. The Admin user can assign automatic login for a specified user. For information about setting up auto login, refer to *Assigning Automatic Login Permission to a User*.

The Guest account has Restricted user access. The following table describes the default user group access rights.

User Groups	View Live Video	View Recorded Video	Operate PTZ	Search Video	Backup Video	System Setup	Shut Down System	Add/ Remove Users	Change User/ Group Properties	Exit to Windows
Administrators	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
Power Users	~	~	~	~	~	~	~			
Standard Users	~	~	~	~						
Restricted Users	~									
Guest Users	~									

Table AN.	Default User	r Group Access Rights
-----------	--------------	-----------------------

DEFINITION OF CAMERA SECURITY ACCESS

The administrator can limit the cameras that users are allowed to view. Access to a camera is determined by its security designation. The Admin user can configure access rights to any user group, for any of the following functions:

- Camera security
- View live video
- Operate PTZ
- Playback video
- Set PTZ
- Access export menu

Only users with High Security access can view cameras designated as High Security. Medium Security cameras can be viewed by users with Medium Security access and higher. All users except Guest can view Low Security cameras. All users can view No Security cameras.

The following table summarizes default camera security levels and user access.

Table AO. Default Camera Security Levels

Groups	No Security Cameras	Low Security Cameras	Medium Security Cameras	High Security Cameras
Administrators	~	~	~	✓
Power Users	~	~	~	~
Standard Users	~	~	~	
Restricted Users	~	~		
Guest Users	~			

MODIFYING USER ACCESS RIGHTS

The Admin user can alter default access rights of lower level users. In this case, any permission granted to a lower level user, must first be granted to all other higher level users. For example, export rights must first be granted to the Standard user before they can be granted to a Restricted user.

Click the user group buttons to enable/disable the access right for each access category. The access right category is enabled when the button's text is red (permission granted), and it is disabled when the button's text is white (permission not granted). Click a button to toggle the access right, on and off. Repeatedly clicking the Camera Security button cycles through the security levels (none, low, medium, and high).

To modify a user's access rights:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click (icon). The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (icon). The User page is displayed.
- 3. Do one of the following:
 - a. To grant an access right to a user, left click on an access right button above the user's group list. The text will toggle from white to red and that permission will be active for that user.
 - b. To deny an access right to a user, left click on an access right button above the user's group list. The text will toggle from red to white and that permission will be denied for that user.
- 4. Click Apply.

ADDING NEW USERS

Administrators can create new user accounts and modify existing users; this can be done locally on the DX8100 server or remotely from the DX8100 Client Application.

User names and passwords have the following requirements:

- User names can be between 4 and 20 alphanumeric characters in length.
- User passwords can be between 4 and 10 alphanumeric characters in length.
- User names cannot contain spaces and special characters.
- User names and passwords are case sensitive.

To add a new user:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (👗). The User page is displayed.
- 3. Click Add. The Add New User dialog box opens.
- 4. Do the following:
 - a. Enter a login name for the user.
 - b. Enter the user's full name.
 - c. Enter a brief description for the user. For example, enter Building 6 Security Guard.
 - d. Enter a password for the user. (Passwords must be between 4 and 10 characters in length and cannot contain spaces and special characters.)
 - e. Re-enter the same password to confirm.
- 5. Click Next. The user access level options for the New User dialog box are displayed.
- 6. Select the user's access level: Restricted, Standard, or Power.
- 7. Click Finish.

8. Click Apply.

User name:	idae	
Full runne:	Lana Dia	_
Description	Front deals security	
Type and confirm a party	and for the user	
Pacovord		_
Corvien perment		
i cho	Next > • Cancel	

Figure 139. Add New User Dialog Box

MODIFYING USER PROPERTIES

Follow the steps below to change user attributes, such as user name and group affiliation. Users with Admin or Power User access can change name and description properties of lower level users. However, only Admin level users can change a user's group affiliation.

To modify a user's properties:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click |
- 2. Click (💄). The User page is displayed.
- 3. Do one of the following:
 - In the main user list:
 - (1) Click a user name.
 - (2) Click Properties. The Property dialog box opens.
 - In one of the group lists:
 - (1) Click a user name.
 - (2) Click Properties. The Property dialog box opens.
- 4. Edit the following user properties:
 - User name
 - Full name
 - Description
 - Group
- 5. Click Apply in the Property dialog box.
- 6. Click Apply in the User Setup screen.

An Administrator level user can also change the group affiliation of users by dragging user names to different groups.

CHANGING USER PASSWORDS

Administrators and Power Users can change or reset an existing user's password.

To change a user's password:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | 📲 |. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (🔔). The User page is displayed.
- 3. Click a user name in the main user list.
- 4. Click Set Password. The Set Password dialog box opens.
- 5. Enter a new password in the "New password" field.
- 6. Retype the password again in the "Confirm new password" field.
- 7. Click Apply in the Set Password dialog box.
- 8. Click Apply in the User Setup screen.

CHANGING A USER'S GROUP AFFILIATION

An Administrator level user can also change users' group affiliation of users by dragging user names to different groups.

To change a user's group affiliation:

In the User name column of the User page, click the user's name and drag it into a group.

DELETING EXISTING USERS

Administrators can delete existing users.

To delete a user's account:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**
- 2. Click (👗). The User page is displayed.
- 3. Click the user name of the user you want to delete from the main user list.
- 4. Click Remove. The Remove User dialog box opens.
- 5. Click Yes to confirm the deletion or No to cancel and return to the User Setup screen.
- 6. Click the Apply button at the bottom of the screen.

SETTING LOGIN TIMEOUT

Administrators can define the amount of time a user's account can remain idle before having to log in again. This setting applies to all users, regardless of access level.

To set login timeout:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (👗). The User page is displayed.
- 3. Select a time limit from the User Timeout drop-down box.
 - Time limits range from five minutes to one hour, in five-minute increments.
 - Selecting Manual from the drop-down box will suspend the automatic logout feature. (A user will remain logged in until the user logs out or another user logs in.)
- 4. Click Apply.

ASSIGNING AUTOMATIC LOGIN PERMISSION TO A USER

The DX8100 allows one user to automatically log in to the DX8100 application. The administrator must assign automatic login permission to the user. Once automatic login permission is assigned to the user, the user will be automatically logged in to the DX8100 application. In this case, the assigned user does not have to enter the user name and password.

NOTE: Automatic login user permission makes the DX8100 more vulnerable because a higher level user is logged in every time.

To assign automatic login permission:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y** . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (👗). The User page is displayed.
- 3. In the Auto Login User drop-down selection box, select a user.
- 4. Click Apply.

The next time the DX8100 application is started, the assigned user is logged in automatically.

SITE SETUP

The DX8100 Client application does not allow you to access the Site page to configure remote sites. You must physically log in to the local DX8100 Series DVR as an Administrator or Power User to configure remote sites. For more information on configuring remote sites, refer to the DX8100 DVR server online Help or the Operation and Programming manual that came with your unit.

SYSTEM SETUP

Many of the options presented in the System page cannot be configured from the DX8100 Client application. Administrators and Power Users are allowed to import and export system configuration files and view and export system logs. To modify other system setup options, you must physically log in to the local DX8100 Series DVR as an Administrator or Power User. For more information, refer to the DX8100 DVR online Help or Operation and Programming manual that came with your unit.

This section describes how to configure system options and parameters, including the following topics:

- Accessing the System Page
- Working with the Export Feature
- Working with the Import Feature
- Using System Logs

ACCESSING THE SYSTEM PAGE

To access the System page:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (]. The System page is displayed.

WORKING WITH THE EXPORT FEATURE

The DX8100 provides an import and export feature that allows you to save and reload DX8100 configuration settings. You can save your DX8100 DVR configuration settings by exporting them to a specific storage media and location. You can reload a specific configuration profile by importing its configuration file.

This sections describes how to use the import and export feature, including the following topics:

- Exporting Current DVR Settings
- Using the Edit Menu to Perform an Export

Exporting Current DVR Settings

To save current DVR configuration settings:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The System page is displayed.
- 3. Select the Export button.
- 4. Select the check boxes of each configuration item you want to back up, or click Select All to export all settings.
- 5. Do one of the following:
 - a. To specify the file name to which you want to export, enter the drive, path and file name information into the text box. Setting file names follow standard Windows file-naming conventions. For example, C:\DX8100\Jan_2004_config.bak .

or

- b. To browse for a location:
 - (1) Click Browse.

The DX8100 Setup File Export Dialog box opens.

- (2) Enter a file name in the "File name" text box.
- (3) Navigate to the drive and folder in which you want to save the settings file.
- (4) Click the Up button to move up a level in the folder hierarchy.
- (5) Click Save.
- 6. Click Export Now.

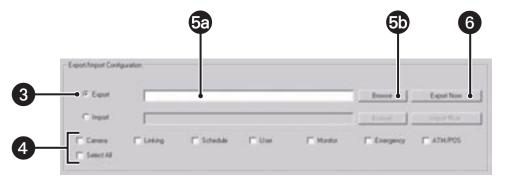


Figure 140. Exporting DVR Settings

Using the Edit Menu to Perform an Export

To save current DVR settings:

- From the DX8100 menu bar, choose Edit > Export Setup. The DX8100 Setup File Export Dialog box opens.
- 2. Select the folder in which you want to save the settings file.
- 3. Click the Up button to move up a level in the folder hierarchy.
- 4. Enter a file name in the space provided.
- 5. Click Save.

WORKING WITH THE IMPORT FEATURE

This sections describes how to import DX8100 DVR settings and includes the following topics:

- Importing DVR Settings
- Using the Edit Menu to Perform an Import

Importing DVR Settings

To import a saved settings file:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | 📲 |. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 3. Select the Import button.
- 4. Do one of the following:
 - a. To specify the file name for import, enter the drive, path, and file name information in the text box. Settings file names follow standard Windows file-naming conventions. For example, C:\System Settings Backup.bak.

or

- b. To browse for a location:
 - (1) Click Browse. The DX8100 Setup File Export Dialog box opens.
 - (2) Navigate to the drive and folder where the settings file is located.
 - (3) Click the Up button to move up a level in the folder hierarchy.
 - (4) Select the settings file you want to open.
 - (5) Click Open.
- 5. Click Import Now.
- 6. Click Apply.

		4 a			4		5
- Expect/leport Carrie	guiden .						
C Esot	-					Eastha	1
3 F Input	1	1			These .	Import Nov	
E Loreno E Source Ad	E losse	F hread	T the	E const	E (mapping	T all sets	

Figure 141. Import DX8100 Configuration

Using the Edit Menu to Perform an Import

To import a settings file from a specific drive or folder:

- From the DX8100 menu bar, choose Edit > Import Setup. The DX8100 Setup File Import Dialog box opens.
- 2. Select the folder location of the file you want to import.
- 3. Click the Up button to move up a level in the folder hierarchy.
- 4. Click the settings file you want to open.
- 5. Click Open.

USING SYSTEM LOGS

The DX8100 automatically stores system information in a number of log files. Users with Power User access and higher can use these files to track system statistics and monitor security. The DX8100 allows you to view its activity log files.

This section describes how to use the system logs and includes the following topics:

- Viewing a Log File
- Exporting Log Information

Viewing a Log File

To view a log file:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | T. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (III). The System page is displayed.
- 3. In the Log Information section, select a log file from the Choose drop-down box.
- 4. Click View. The Log View dialog box opens.

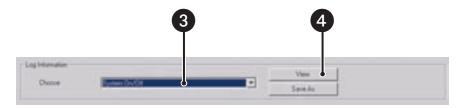


Figure 142. Viewing a Log File

The following figure shows the Log View dialog box.

Tape Volusi Lond	100	hee .	the sector	David Unite Can	_	Final	- Announcement	
Volkes Lane Volkes Lane Volkes Lane Volkes Lane Volkes Lane	8-0.388 8-0.388 8-0.388 8-0.388 8-0.388	80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 80717 7 80717 7 80717 7 80717 7 80717 7 80717 7 80717 7 80717 7 80717 7 80717 8070000000000	Imytho Imytho Imytho Imytho Imytho Adlan Adlan	Darvel 2 Hite Gan Darvel 7 Hite Gan		Unilan Antian	(s. n. 3n	
						-		
						C taine line -		-

Figure 143. Log View Dialog Box

Exporting Log Information

To export a system log file:

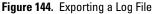
- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y |. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The System page is displayed.
- 3. In the Choose drop-down box, select a log file.
- 4. Click Save As.
- 5. Select the drive and folder in which you want to store the log file.

6. Enter a filename for the log information in the space provided.

Log file names follow standard Windows file-naming conventions. Alternatively, you can view log files by clicking View > Log and then selecting the desired log file. Log files can be opened and printed using a text editing program, such as Windows Notepad.

7. Click Save.





EXTERNAL MONITOR SETUP

The Capture Card's external monitor settings of a remote DVR cannot be changed from the DX8100 Client application. To change a DVR's analog monitor configuration, you must physically log in to a local DX8100 Series DVR as an Administrator or Power User. For more information on configuring the Capture Card's optional analog monitor outputs, refer to the DX8100 DVR online Help or Operation and Programming manual that came with your unit.

EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION SETUP

The Emergency Agent Notification alerts selected clients to motion, alarm, and video loss events detected by DX8100 server sites. When a motion, alarm, or video loss event is triggered, a pop-up window opens on the monitor of the remote site client. The window displays one or more still images taken during the event.

Users with Power User access and higher can configure the emergency agent notification system. The first step in the setup process requires that clients be added to the emergency agent notification list. To complete this step, you must provide a valid name and the IP address of each client PC. After clients have been added they can be linked to one or more cameras. Finally, the amount of time a server sends images after an event occurs and the interval between sending each image must be set.

NOTE: Before configuring the Emergency Agent Notification, make sure the Emergency Agent Client utility is installed on one or more client PCs. For information on installing the Emergency Agent Client utility, refer to *Installing the Client Emergency Agent Application* in this manual.

This section describes how to setup emergency notification and includes the following topics:

- Accessing the Emergency Agent Notification Setup
- Adding Client Emergency Agents to be Notified
- Changing Client Emergency Agent Properties
- Deleting Clients from the Notification List
- Linking Cameras to Client Emergency Agents
- Setting Server Event Transmission Time

ACCESSING THE EMERGENCY AGENT NOTIFICATION SETUP

To access the Emergency Agent Notification setup:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y** . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.

ADDING CLIENT EMERGENCY AGENTS TO BE NOTIFIED

After clients have been added, cameras must be configured to notify individual clients of an event. A single camera can be linked to one or more client emergency agents. For information on linking cameras to client emergency agents, refer to *Linking Cameras to Client Emergency Agents*.

To add clients to the Emergency Agent Notification list:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | 📲 |. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Click Add. The Agent Setup dialog box opens.
- 4. Do the following:
 - a. Enter a name for the client. (Client names can be up to 63 characters and can include spaces, but not special characters.
 - b. Enter the client's IP address.
 - c. If necessary, enter a port number in the Agent Port text box. (The default port number is 9004.)

Unless there is a conflict on your network, you should not change the Emergency Agent port number from its default of 9004. Make sure any changes to port numbers are made consistently across all DX8100 servers and clients on a network. Client and server ports must be identical.

- 5. Click OK.
- 6. Click the Apply button at the bottom of the screen.

CHANGING CLIENT EMERGENCY AGENT PROPERTIES

To change an existing client's information in the emergency notification list:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Do the following:
 - a. In the Emergency Agent Setup section, select a client from the list.
 - b. Click Edit. The Agent Setup dialog box opens.
 - c. Enter a new name for the client. (Client names can be up to 63 characters long and can include spaces, but not special characters.)
 - d. Enter a new IP address for the client.
 - e. If necessary, enter a port number in the Agent Port text box. (The default port number is 9004.)

Unless there is a conflict on your network, you should not change the Emergency Agent port number from its default of 9004. Make sure any changes to port numbers are made consistently across all DX8100 servers and clients on a network. Client and server ports must be identical.

- 4. Click OK.
- 5. Click the Apply button at the bottom of the screen.

DELETING CLIENTS FROM THE NOTIFICATION LIST

To delete a client from the emergency notification list:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y | . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.

- 3. Do the following:
 - a. In the Emergency Agent Setup section, select a client from the list.
 - b. Click Delete. The selected client is deleted.
- 4. Click Apply.

LINKING CAMERAS TO CLIENT EMERGENCY AGENTS

After clients have been added, cameras must be configured to notify individual clients about an event. A single camera can be linked to one or more client emergency agents.

Up to 32 IP addresses can be assigned to each camera. The DX8100 can transmit up to 10 IP addresses simultaneously.

To link a camera to one or more clients:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | 🕎 🖡 . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. In the Camera Setup section, click a camera button (Camera 1-32). The Emergency Agent Selection dialog box opens.
- 4. Click the check box to select the name of the client site you want to notify when a motion, alarm, or video loss event is detected by this camera.
- 5. Repeat steps 1 and 2, for up to 32 cameras on the current site.
- 6. Click the Apply button at the bottom of the screen.
- 7. Configure the server event transmission time. For information on setting the duration and transmission interval, refer to *Setting Server Event Transmission Time*.

SETTING SERVER EVENT TRANSMISSION TIME

After clients have been added and linked to cameras, you must set the amount of time a server sends images after an event occurs and the interval between sending each image (for one of more clients). For information on adding clients, refer to *Adding Client Emergency Agents to be Notified*. For information on linking cameras, refer to *Linking Cameras to Client Emergency Agents*.

To set the duration for sending images and the transmission interval:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y | . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. In the Option section of the Emergency Agent page, enter the amount of time (in seconds) that you want the DX8100 to continue sending still images after an alarm, motion, or video loss event has been detected.
- 4. Enter the time interval (in seconds) that you want the DX8100 to wait between sending each still image.
- 5. Click Apply.

EMERGENCY E-MAIL NOTIFICATION SETUP

The DX8100 can be configured to send e-mail notifications alerting users of motion, alarm, and video loss events. Users with Power User access and higher can configure the notification function. Notifications can be sent to a single e-mail address or a group of addresses, either immediately after an event occurs or periodically according to a predefined schedule. You can configure up to 32 e-mail groups, and up to 32 members can be assigned to each e-mail group.

Before sending notifications, you must provide information about your e-mail server and establish the events (motion, alarm, and video loss) that you want to include in the e-mail message. Timing and frequency of the e-mail notifications must also be set. You should test the e-mail notification function immediately after configuration to ensure your system is set up correctly.

NOTES:

- To use emergency e-mail notification, the DX8100 Series DVR must be connected to a LAN) that maintains an SMTP mail server. The network must also be connected to either an intranet or the Internet depending on the location of the e-mail accounts to which you want to send notifications. Consult your network administrator for information on configuring e-mail notification on your local network.
- DX8100 does not support Google[™] Gmail.

This section describes how to set up emergency e-mail notification and includes the following topics:

- Accessing the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup
- Configuring Emergency E-mail Notification
- Setting Up the Time Period
- Sending E-mail Notifications

ACCESSING THE EMERGENCY E-MAIL NOTIFICATION SETUP

To access the emergency e-mail notification setup:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.

CONFIGURING EMERGENCY E-MAIL NOTIFICATION

This section describes how to set up emergency e-mail notification and includes the following topics:

- Enabling or Disabling E-mail Notification
- Setting Up the E-mail Server
- Testing E-mail Notification

Enabling or Disabling E-mail Notification

To enable or disable emergency e-mail notification:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | 📲 . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.
- 4. In the Emergency E-mail Notification page, do one of the following:
 - Click the Enable Notification button to enable e-mail notification.
 - Click the Disable Notification button to disable e-mail notification.

Setting Up the E-mail Server

Set up the e-mail server in the Emergency E-Mail Notification page. For information on accessing the Emergency E-Mail Notification page, refer Accessing the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup.

To set up the e-mail server:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | 🍟 🛛 I. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.
- 4. Enter a name in the Full Name text box. You should enter a name that reflects the DX8100 server sending the notification (for example, DX8100 First Floor Lobby). Names can be up to 31 characters long and can include spaces. but not special characters.
- 5. Enter your e-mail address in the E-mail Address text box.

- 6. Enter the address of your local SMTP mail server. Obtain this information from your network administrator.
- 7. If your e-mail server requires you to log in, do the following:
 - a. Select the check box labeled My E-mail Server Requires Authentication.
 - b. Enter your e-mail server address.
 - c. Enter your user name. (User names can be up to 31 characters in length and cannot include spaces or special characters.)
 - d. Enter your password. (Passwords can be up to 19 characters in length and cannot include spaces or special characters.)
- 8. Click Apply.

• Full name [Dispong Area DVII		New
EmailAddece (rigduld-Opein.com	. test	0 ma
Te Jasegestann A	Allo Sove	
F [100]		
1000	Atto Geog	
F From 1	the second	LP Hange Groups
Solgest D-0100 Energency Could Name	alon Fegarey	
matchilly: [replaced p		h 3
Mit E and Server Persons Automication	E IN	124.074
PETERSE DEVELTIGUES AND ADDRESS AND	Ent	DATA
Save addess. [introduction	Static and Jam	Trees a
Use name	Event	Selected Channels
Pacent		
Terbealtimese [Video Lano	
Contraction of the second s	•	

Figure 145. Basic E-mail Notification Setup

Testing E-mail Notification

You test the e-mail notification configuration in the Emergency E-mail Notification page. For information on accessing the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup.

To test e-mail notification:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y** . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.
- 4. Select the My E-mail Server Requires Authentication check box (if it is not already selected).
- 5. Enter your personal e-mail address or the address of someone who can verify the receipt of the test e-mail in the To text box.
- 6. Type DX8100 E-mail Notification Test in the Subject text box.

- 7. Enter the following server settings if necessary:
 - Server address (This address should be the same as the SMTP server address you entered above.)
 - User name
 - Password
- 8. Click Test E-mail Notification.

Fulner	Difeoing Area DVR			Norm	- 18
rd rate	factors and services		Enal	Group	
EmailAddese	Medulat-Operation				
te: 1	du-Bpaics con	Althone			
E 1	Meet +		-		
cc [AttuGes			
10.0		AND DONE			
. E 1	lice 🛨		2000 5.8	Hanapell	
- Salart - S	Ordital Emergency E mail Not	Natio	Fasaray		
matching	[mpdangel	petracem	1 Meute		- 2
And the second s			E tet	124630766	-
	Antes Automation		E Set		
9 HyEnallane Re				12412194	-
	sales Authentication [mig-damant pelco com	_	Ent	Street and the	-
9 HyEnallane Re		_	End Noticalize frame Event Sales	Street and the	-
P HyEnal Save Re Save abbes	[mig-damped polici com		End Notification frame	1241.27%	-

Figure 146. E-Mail Test

SETTING UP THE TIME PERIOD

The DX8100 can be configured to send e-mail notifications on a periodic basis, such as once every ten minutes. This sections describes how to set up the time period and includes the following topics:

- Configuring E-Mail Notification Frequency
- Setting the Time of Day
- Sending E-mail Notifications in Response to Motion Events
- Sending E-mail Notifications in Response to Alarm Events
- Sending E-mail Notifications in Response to Video Loss Events

Configuring E-Mail Notification Frequency

Depending on the volume of motion, alarm, or video loss events detected by the DX8100, the number of e-mail notifications can be far too many to manage effectively. To keep the number of e-mails sent by the DX8100 at a manageable level, the e-mail notification frequency can be adjusted. When events have been detected, e-mail notifications can be sent out in intervals from once per minute up to once every six hours. If no events have been detected during the specified frequency interval, no notification will be sent. Each e-mail notification will include information about the first event detected during the interval, the last event detected during the interval, and a still image (in JPEG format) of the last event.

To configure notification frequency:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | Y |. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is display.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.

- 4. In the Frequency section, select the frequency interval from the drop-down box. Options for sending an e-mail notification include once every
 - 1 minute
 - 10 minutes
 - 30 minutes
 - 1 hour
 - 3 hours
 - 6 hours

Setting the Time of Day

To set the time of day during which e-mail notifications will be sent:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | 📲 |. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is display.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.
- 4. In the Frequency section, do the following:
 - a. Click the Start check box to use the spinner buttons, or type the earliest time of day you want e-mail notifications to be sent (for example, 7:30 a.m.).
 - b. Click the End check box to use the spinner buttons, or type the latest time of day you want e-mail notifications to be sent (for example, 6:00 p.m.).
- 5. Click Apply.

Sending E-mail Notifications in Response to Motion Events

E-mail notifications can be sent whenever a camera attached to a DX8100 detects motion.

To cause e-mail notifications to be sent in response to motion events:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click | **Y**
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.
- 4. In the Notification Items section, do the following:
 - a. Click the Motion check box.
 - b. In the Selected Channels field, click once to the right of the word Motion. The Selected Channels dialog box opens.
 - c. Do one of the following:
 - Click the check box for each channel you want to monitor for motion detection events.
 - Click Select All to monitor all channels for motion detection.
 - Click Deselect All to deselect all channels.
- 5. Click OK.
- 6. Click Apply.

Sending E-mail Notifications in Response to Alarm Events

E-mail notifications can be sent whenever an alarm input is activated.

To initiate e-mail notifications to be sent in response activated alarm inputs:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y** . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is display.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.

- 4. In the Notification Items section, do the following:
 - a. Click the Alarm check box.
 - b. In the Selected Channels field, click once to the right of the word Alarm. The Selected Channels dialog box opens.
 - c. Do one of the following:
 - Click the check box for each channel you want to monitor for alarm detection events.
 - Click Select All to monitor all channels for alarm detection.
 - Click Deselect All to deselect all channels.
- 5. Click OK.
- 6. Click Apply.

Sending E-mail Notifications in Response to Video Loss Events

E-mail notifications can be sent whenever a camera attached to a DX8100 experiences a video loss event.

To cause e-mail notifications to be sent in response to video loss events:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y** . The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is display.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.
- 4. In the Notification Items section, do the following:
 - a. Click the Video Loss check box.
 - b. In the Selected Channels field, click once to the right of the words Video Loss. The Selected Channels dialog box opens.
 - c. Do one of the following:
 - Click the check box for each channel you want to monitor for video loss detection events.
 - Click Select All to monitor all channels for video loss detection.
 - Click Deselect All to deselect all channels.
- 5. Click OK.
- 6. Click Apply.

SETTING UP E-MAIL NOTIFICATION GROUPS

The DX8100 allows you to set up groups to send an emergency notification to multiple users. The DX8100 supports the following:

- You can create up to 32 e-mail notification groups.
- Up to 32 members can be assigned to each e-mail group.
- A group can be notified in response to an alarm or motion detection event.

This section describes how to set up e-mail notification groups and includes the following topics:

- Adding an E-mail Notification Group
- Modifying an E-mail Group Name
- Deleting an E-mail Group
- Adding Members to an E-mail Group
- Deleting Members from an E-mail Group
- Modifying E-mail Group Member Attributes

Adding an E-mail Notification Group

To add an e-mail notification group:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **T**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.
- 4. In the Mail Group area, do the following:
 - a. Click Manage Groups. The Group Management dialog box opens.
 - b. Click Add Group. The Manage Groups dialog box opens.
 - c. Enter the name of the group. (Group names can be up to 32 characters in length and can include spaces, but not special characters.)
- 5. Click OK.
- 6. Click Close.
- 7. Click Apply.

Modifying an E-mail Group Name

To modify a group name:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.
- 4. In the Mail Group area, do the following:
 - a. Click Manage Groups. The Group Management dialog box opens.
 - b. In the Group Name table, select a group.
 - c. Click Edit Group. The Manage Groups dialog box opens.
 - d. Edit the existing name or enter a new name for the group.
- 5. Click OK.
- 6. Click Close.
- 7. Click Apply.

Deleting an E-mail Group

To delete a group:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.
- 4. In the Mail Group area, do the following:
 - a. Click Manage Groups. The Group Management dialog box opens.
 - b. In the Group Name table, select a group.
 - c. Click Delete.
- 5. Click Close.
- 6. Click Apply.

Adding Members to an E-mail Group

Up to 32 members can be assigned to each e-mail group.

To add e-mail addresses to a group:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.
- 4. Do the following:
 - a. In the Mail Group section, select a group name from the drop-down box.
 - b. Ensure that the group check boxes under To and CC are deselected.
 - c. Enter an e-mail address in the To or CC text boxes.
 - d. Click Add to Group.
- 5. Click Apply.

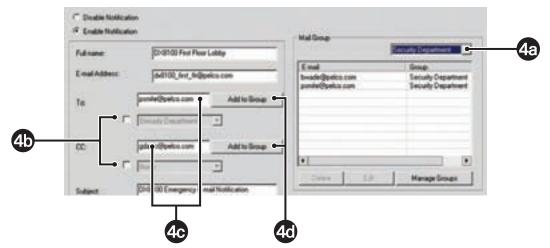


Figure 147. Add User to E-mail Group

Deleting Members from an E-mail Group

To delete a user from a group:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **T**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.
- 4. Do the following:
 - a. In the Mail Group section, select a group name from the drop-down box.
 - b. Select the user you want to delete from the list.
 - c. Click Delete.
- 5. Click Apply.

	Security Department
E-mail	Group
bwade@pelco.com	Security Department
psmite@pelco.com	Security Departmente
(
Delete Edit	Manage Groups



Modifying E-mail Group Member Attributes

To modify a user's e-mail address or group affiliation:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click T. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.
- 4. Do the following:
 - a. In the Mail Group section, select a group name from the drop-down box.
 - b. Click the e-mail address of the user you want to edit.
 - c. Click Edit. The E-mail Settings dialog box opens.
 - d. In the Group drop-down box, select a different group for the user.
 - e. If necessary, enter a new e-mail address for the user in the E-mail Address text box.
- 5. Click OK.
- 6. Click Apply.

E-mail	Group
wade@pelco.com	Security Department
smite@pelco.com	Security DepartmentG
Delete Edit De	Manage Groups

SENDING E-MAIL NOTIFICATIONS

This section describes how to send e-mail notifications and includes the following topics:

- Sending E-mail Notifications to Individuals
- Sending E-mail Notifications to Groups

Sending E-mail Notifications to Individuals

To configure e-mail notifications to send alerts to an individual:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **Y**
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.
- 4. Do the following:
 - a. In the To text box, enter the e-mail address of the individual to whom you would like to send e-mail notifications.
 - b. (Optional) In the CC text box, enter a second e-mail address of a person to whom you would like to send a copy of the notification to.
 - c. In the Subject text box, enter text in the subject line as you would like it to appear in e-mail notifications. (The default subject line is DX8100 Emergency Email Notification.)
- 5. Click Apply.

Fullyana Di Otor Paul Latter	- Security Department
	Ind Inc
E-mail-Address [adTUE_brd_billowics.com	Broade Decto zon Sanaty Department
Te Add to Group	
E piere _	
CC. Addisone Addisone	
F 1000 -	
aport the	See 12 HangeSteam
Subject D10100 Emergency E mail homegency	Fasarcy
maig10179 [angudamaint palco com	1 Hinde
9 My Email Server Requires Authentication	- 100 F -
Terret address Garge damand palan com	End Transmit
	Notification frame
Use name (right)dir	Event Selected Darvels
Facesed	2 Aigen
Test E-mail Notication	Video Lana

Figure 150. Sending E-mails to Individuals

Sending E-mail Notifications to Groups

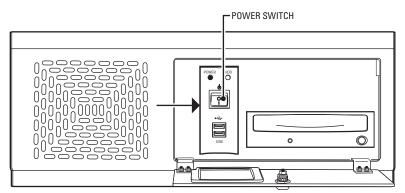
To configure e-mail notification to send e-mail alerts to a group of individuals:

- 1. On the DX8100 toolbar, click **T**. The Setup dialog box opens to the Camera page.
- 2. Click (). The Notification page is displayed.
- 3. Click the Emergency E-mail Notification Setup tab.
- 4. Do the following:
 - a. Click the To check box.
 - b. In the drop-down box, select the group to which you want to send event notifications.
 - c. (Optional) If you want to e-mail a copy of the event notification to another group of users, click the CC: check box.
 - d. In the drop-down box, select the group you want to copy.
- 5. Click Apply.

	F Endie Rollinden Fullname (2010) For Fair Lidly	Halling
	EmailAddmen [ad100_bin_bigpets.com	Enal Groat Security Department pander@parks.com Security Department
	Ta Additional Additional	
	CC. Provident Addresses	- IN
	1100 Energency E wail Notification	Testante
	ma@HTPS Interdenant price can	[1 Minute
A CONTRACTOR	9 My E-mail Series Response Authentication	F Stat 1100276
	Server address: and domain! pictur com	- Cost CURRING -
	Une name	Event Selected Dermit
	Passed	
	Text E-wall Notification	*

Figure 151. Sending E-mails to Groups

DX8100 Client Emergency Agent



Welcome to the DX8100 Client Emergency Agent application. The DX8100 Client Emergency Agent works with networked DVRs to alert users when one or more particular channels detect a motion, alarm, or video loss event. The Emergency Agent runs on a networked client PC.

This section describes how to install, set up, and use the DX8100 Client Emergency Agent and includes the following topics:

- Setting Up and Using the Client Emergency Agent
- Recommended System Requirements
- Installing the Client Emergency Agent Application
- Enabling IPSec Security Services
- Disabling IPSec Security Services

Setting Up and Using the Client Emergency Agent

The following steps must be completed in sequence before the Emergency Agent can receive event notifications:

- 1. You must install the Client Emergency Agent software on your client PC before you can use it. Refer to the installation manual for instructions on installing the Client Emergency Agent utility.
- 2. The DX8100 server must be turned on and operating.
- 3. Both the DX8100 server and client must be connected to the same network.
- 4. The Emergency Agent Notification system must be operating on the DX8100 server.
- 5. The client PC must be listed in the emergency agent notification list of the DX8100 server, and at least one camera must be linked to the client. For more information, refer to *Emergency Notification Setup*.
- 6. The Client Emergency Agent must be configured and activated on the client PC.

RECOMMENDED SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The DX8100 Emergency Agent recommended minimum system requirements include the following:

- Processor: Intel Pentium III, or Pentium 4 with 800 MHz minimum processor speed
- Memory: 128 MB of RAM
- Video: AGP VGA card with minimum of 64 MB of video RAM, 1024 x 768 display resolution, 32-bit color, and DirectX 8.1 or later hardware
 acceleration
- 2.5 MB of free disk space for the full application and additional space to store images
- Monitor: SVGA or XGA with 1024 x 768 resolution, 32-bit color
- Operating system: Windows 2000 (SP4) or Windows XP only

INSTALLING THE CLIENT EMERGENCY AGENT APPLICATION

To install the Client Emergency Agent application:

- 1. Start the Windows operating system.
- 2. Close all programs, including any antivirus software.
- 3. Insert the DX8100 Resource CD into the DVD drive of your PC and wait for the DX8100 Resource CD screen to appear.

PELCO	DX8100 Resou		
-		Manualis	
STATUS I	- 3 A	Software	
		STORAGE ESTIMATOR	
		Adore Acrorat Reader	=
Apour two CD		Methoda	

Figure 152. DX8100 Resource CD Screen

4. Click Software. The Software menu is displayed.

Software		
D Servet		MANUALS
Canada Cleat		Sortwase .
DIGITION Training	R	
	STORAGE ESTIMATOR	
		ADORE ACROBAT READER

Figure 153. Resource CD Installation Options

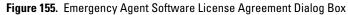
5. Click DX8100 Viewer. The DX8100 Emergency Agent Setup dialog box appears.



Figure 154. DX8100 Emergency Agent Setup Dialog Box

6. Click Next. The Software License Agreement dialog box appears.





- 7. Read the license agreement, and then select the "I accept this License Agreement" check box.
- 8. Click Next. The Select Installation Folder dialog box appears.

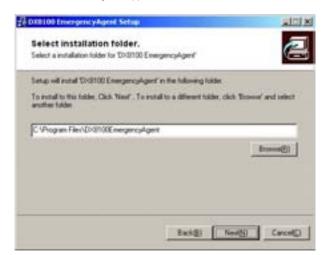


Figure 156. DX8100 Emergency Agent Installation Folder Dialog Box

- 9. Click Next to accept the default installation folder. The Emergency Agent software is installed.
- 10. Click Finish to complete the installation process.

Server Installation is completed successfully.
Freitig Freitig Control

Figure 157. Emergency Agent Installation Finalization Dialog Box

ENABLING IPSEC SECURITY SERVICES

In order to communicate with a networked DX8100 Series DVR, IPSec security must be enabled on your computer. To see the Manage IPSec Settings menu option from the Start menu, the Start menu has to be changed to Classic View.

To enable IPSec security services:

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Verify that the Start menu is in Classic View.
 - Set the Start menu to Classic View.
- 2. Go to Start > Manage IPSec Settings. The DX8100 IPSec Policy dialog box opens.



Figure 158. Enabling IPSec Security for the Emergency Agent Application

- 3. Select the Enable DX8100 IPSec Policy check box (if it is not already selected).
- 4. (If applicable) Set the Start menu to its previous view.

DISABLING IPSEC SECURITY SERVICES

To disable IPSec security services:

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Verify that the Start menu is in Classic View.
 - Set the Start menu to Classic View.
- 2. Go to Start > Manage IPSec Settings. The DX8100 IPSec Policy dialog box opens.



Figure 159. Disabling IPSec Security for the Emergency Agent Application

- 3. Deselect the Enable DX8100 IPSec Policy check box.
- 4. (If applicable) Set the Start menu to its previous view.

NOTE: Disabling IPSec security services will prevent your PC from communicating with DX8100 servers. Consult your system administrator before disabling IPSec security.

Before You Begin

Ensure that the following requirements have been met before starting the Emergency Agent application:

- 1. Make sure there is at least one active DX8100 Series DVR available on your network and your computer is set up to access it. Consult your network administrator for more information.
- 2. Install the DX8100 Emergency Agent application on your computer, if you have not done so already. Refer to *Installing the Client Emergency* Agent Application for instructions.
- 3. Make sure that Emergency Agent notification is set up on one or more DX8100 Series DVRs, and that your PC has been selected to receive emergency notifications. For information about setting up Emergency Agent notification, refer to the *Emergency Notification Setup* section of the Operation and Programming manual.
- 4. Make sure IPSec security services are installed and enabled on your PC. For more information, refer to *Installing the Client Emergency Agent Application* and *Enabling IPSec Security Services*.

STARTING THE CLIENT EMERGENCY AGENT

To start the emergency agent software on a client PC:

- 1. Turn on your PC and wait while Windows loads.
- 2. Double-click the Emergency Agent icon on the client computer's desktop.



Figure 160. Emergency Agent Icon

The Emergency Agent dialog box opens.



Figure 161. Client Emergency Agent Dialog Box

REAL-TIME EVENT MONITORING

Once the Client Emergency Agent has been activated, a motion or alarm event detected by a linked camera on a DX8100 server will cause a pop-up window to display a still image of the event. In addition to real-time monitoring of events, all event notifications sent to the client will be logged for future viewing.



Figure 162. Client Emergency Agent Pop-up Window

SETTING THE CLIENT EMERGENCY AGENT LISTEN PORT

If necessary, you can change the network port used by the Client Emergency Agent.

To change the port:

1. Click the Port Setting button. The Emergency Agent Listen Port dialog box opens.

ik sering			
Emergency listen pat	3004	(5000 ~	

Figure 163. Emergency Agent Listen Port Dialog Box

2. If necessary enter a new port number (default port number is 9004).

NOTE: The port number must be an integer between 5000 and 6535. You should keep the default port setting unless there is a conflict on your network. Consult your network administrator before changing network port settings.

3. Click OK.

VIEWING PREVIOUSLY LOGGED EVENTS

Over time, the Client Emergency Agent will accumulate event information in a list. This list can be searched, and still images of previously logged events can be viewed.

To view previously logged events:

- 1. Select a DX8100 Series DVR from the Server list.
- 2. Select a start date to mark the first date to begin searching logged events.

Setting the start time earlier than the first time you began using the Client Emergency Agent will result in no events appearing in the list.

- 3. Select an end date to mark the last date to search for logged events.
- 4. Select the type of event (motion, alarm, or video) to search.
- 5. Select one or more cameras.

6. Double-click each event in the event list you want to view. A pop-up window containing a still image of the logged event will open.

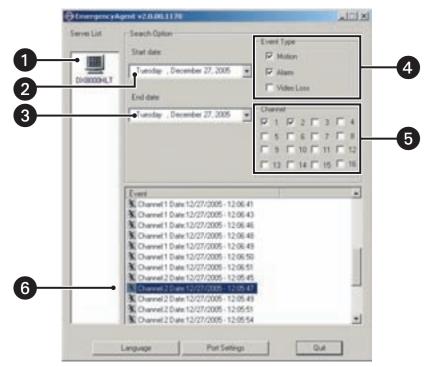


Figure 164. Client Emergency Agent Server List and Log

SHUTTING DOWN THE CLIENT EMERGENCY AGENT

To shut down the Client Emergency Agent:

• Click Quit.

DX8100 Viewer

Welcome to the DX8100 Viewer application. The DX8100 Viewer is capable of playing back a variety of video, still image, and audio media formats. It is designed to recognize and verify the digital watermark that is embedded in DX8100 native video. Watermarking is used to authenticate the originality of a video file and to alert users of possible image tampering. The viewer application runs automatically each time a CD or DVD created by the DX8100's export feature is inserted into a Windows-based PC. The software can also be installed on a PC and opened independently when necessary.

This section describes how to install, set up, and use the DX8100 Client Viewer, and includes the following topics:

- Setting Up and Using the DX8100 Viewer
- Working with the Playlist
- Working with Viewer Configuration Tools
- Exiting the DX8100 Viewer Application

Setting Up and Using the DX8100 Viewer

This section describes how to use the DX8100 Viewer application and includes the following topics:

- Recommended System Requirements
- DX8100 Viewer Software Installation
- Starting the DX8100 Viewer
- Viewing Media files
- Playing Video
- Saving Snapshots
- Printing Images
- Working with the Playlist

RECOMMENDED SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The DX8100 Viewer recommended minimum system requirements include the following:

- Processor: Intel Pentium III, or Pentium 4 with 800 MHz minimum processor speed
- Memory: 128 MB of RAM
- Video: AGP VGA card with minimum of 64 MB of video RAM, 1024 x 768 display resolution, 32-bit color, and DirectX 8.1 or later hardware
 acceleration
- 4.5 MB of free disk space
- Monitor: SVGA or XGA with 1024 x 768 resolution, 32-bit color
- Operating system: Windows 2000 (SP4) or Windows XP only

DX8100 VIEWER SOFTWARE INSTALLATION

To install the DX8100 Viewer software:

- 1. Start the Windows operating system.
- 2. Close all programs, including any antivirus software.
- 3. Insert the DX8100 Resource CD into the CD-ROM drive of your PC and wait for the DX8100 Resource CD screen to appear.

PELCO	DX8100 Resou	IRCE CD
-	and the second second	Manuals
	1 0	SOFTWARE
	**************************************	STORADE ESTIMATOR
		Adose Acrosat Reades
Asour two CD	_	241(5.10m

Figure 165. Resource CD Screen

4. Click Software. The Software menu is displayed.

Software		
Class		MANUALS
Molde Cleat Energency Agent DX0100 Tener		SOPHWARE
		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
		STORAGE ESTIMATOR
		Adore Across Reader

Figure 166. Resource CD Screen Installation Options

5. Click DX8100 Viewer. The DX8100 Viewer Setup dialog box opens.



Figure 167. DX8100 Viewer Dialog Box

6. Click Next. The Software License Agreement dialog box opens.



Figure 168. Emergency Agent Software License Agreement Dialog Box

7. Click Next.



Figure 169. DX8100 Viewer Installation Folder Dialog Box

- 8. Click Next to accept the default installation folder.
- 9. Click Finish to complete the installation process.

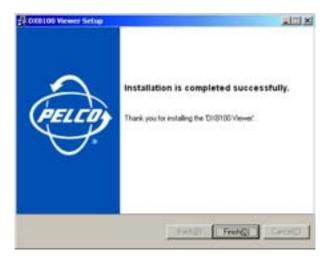


Figure 170. DX8100 Viewer Finalization Dialog Box

STARTING THE DX8100 VIEWER

The Playback speed cannot be changed in the DX8100 Viewer. After opening up a saved file, the program will not allow you to move the slider to speed up or slow down the video.

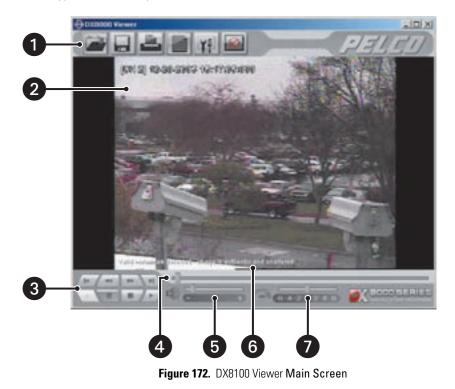
To start the DX8100 Viewer software on a client PC:

- 1. Turn on the client computer and wait while Windows loads.
- 2. Double-click the DX8100 Viewer icon on the client computer's desktop.



Figure 171. DX8100 Viewer Icon

The DX8100 Viewer application window opens.



The following table describes the parts of the DX8100 Viewer window.

ltem	Part
1	Toolbar
2	View panel
3	Playback controls
4	Playback slider
5	Volume controls (click speaker icon to toggle audio mute)
6	Watermark verification message area
7	Play speed control for video captured in the DX8100 Native format.

Table AP. Parts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window

The following table describes the DX8100 Viewer toolbar buttons.

lable AU. DX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons	Table AQ.	DX8100 Viewer Toolbar Buttons
---	-----------	-------------------------------

Button	Name	Description
	Folder	Browse drives and open media files.
	Save	Save a snapshot of the current screen image.
	Print	Print the current screen image.
	Playlist	Expand window to reveal playlist.
¥Ŧ	Configuration	Expand the window to reveal configuration tools.
	Watermark	Verify a valid watermark is embedded.

VIEWING MEDIA FILES

To open a file for viewing:

1. On the DX8100 Viewer toolbar, click is the Open dialog box appears.

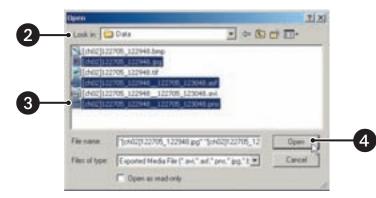


Figure 173. Open Dialog Box

- 2. Click the "Look in" drop-down box to select the drive and folder location where the media file(s) resides.
- 3. Select the file(s) you want to play.
- 4. Click Open. The file opens in the DX8100 Viewer window in the Play mode.



Figure 174. View Panel Image

PLAYING VIDEO

You can play video files in the DX8100 Viewer after they have been opened. The DX8100 Viewer provides a speed control that allows you to speed up playback of video exported in the Native format.

To begin playback of a an exported DX8100 video file:

- 1. On the DX8100 Viewer toolbar, click
- 2. Use the playback controls and playback slider to move through a video file.
- 3. Do the following:
 - a. Use the audio controls to increase, decrease, or mute playback volume.
 - b. Use the speed control to increase or decrease the playback of video exported in the Native format.

SAVING SNAPSHOTS

You can take snapshots of still images that appear in the view panel. Use the playback controls to pause a video file on a specific still image. Snapshots are stored in a folder for later retrieval or viewing. For information on changing the location of the snapshot folder, refer to *Working with Viewer Configuration Tools*.

To save a snapshot of a still image appearing:

• On the DX8100 Viewer toolbar, click Save.

For example, click

PRINTING IMAGES

You can print still images that appear in the view panel. Use the playback controls to pause a video file on a specific still image.

To print a still image:

• On the DX8100 Viewer toolbar, click Print.

For example, click

Working with the Playlist

The DX8100 viewer application allows you to create, load, and save playlists of media files. This section describes how to work with the playlist and includes the following topics:

- Accessing the Playlist
- Adding Files to the Current List
- Removing Media Files from the Current List
- Playing a File from the Playlist
- Loading a Previously Saved Playlist
- Saving the Current Playlist

ACCESSING THE PLAYLIST

To access the playlist:

• On the DX8100 Viewer toolbar, click Playlist.

For example, click | 📄 |. The following figure shows the playlist.



Figure 175. Viewer Playlist

ADDING FILES TO THE CURRENT LIST

To add media files to the current list:

1. In the Playlist dialog box, click + .The Open dialog box opens.

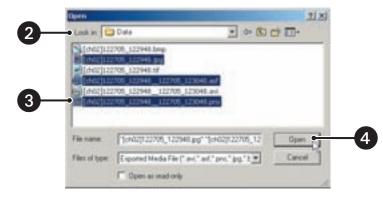


Figure 176. Adding Files to a Play List

- 2. Click the "Look in" drop-down box to select the drive and folder location where the media file(s) resides.
- 3. Select the file(s) you want to play.

Use the Ctrl key to simultaneously select multiple files to add to the playlist.

4. Click Open.

REMOVING MEDIA FILES FROM THE CURRENT LIST

To remove media files from the current list:

- 1. In the Playlist dialog box, select a file from the list.
- 2. Click to remove the file.

PLAYING A FILE FROM THE PLAYLIST

If there are multiple files in the playlist, each file will play in the order in which they in the list.

To play a file from the playlist,

• In the Playlist dialog box, double-click a file name.

LOADING A PREVIOUSLY SAVED PLAYLIST

To load a previously saved playlist:

- 1. In the Playlist dialog box, click Load.
- 2. Select a saved playlist file.

SAVING THE CURRENT PLAYLIST

Depending on the amount of data stored and the type of media used, it may take several minutes to load playlists.

To save the current playlist to disk,

In the Playlist dialog box, click Save .

Working with Viewer Configuration Tools

This section describes how to use the DX8100 Viewer configuration tools and includes the following topics:

- Accessing Viewer Configuration Tools
- Adjusting Picture Quality
- Changing the Snapshot Directory
- Changing the Language
- Enabling/Disabling Filtered Image Display

ACCESSING VIEWER CONFIGURATION TOOLS

To access the Viewer Setup dialog box:

• On the DX8100 Viewer toolbar, click Configuration.

The Configuration Tools dialog box is displayed in the Viewer window pane.



Figure 177. Viewer Configuration Tools

ADJUSTING PICTURE QUALITY

The DX8100 Viewer Configuration Tools dialog box provides the following controls to adjust picture quality:

- Brightness
- Contrast
- Hue
- Saturation

To adjust the picture quality in the view panel:

• In the Configuration Tools dialog box, use the sliders to adjust the picture.

CHANGING THE SNAPSHOT DIRECTORY

To change the default directory where snapshots are stored:

• In the Configuration Tools dialog box, click Browse and navigate to a directory.

For example, click Browse.

CHANGING THE LANGUAGE

To change the language:

- 1. On the DX8100 Viewer toolbar, click Tools. The menu is displayed.
- 2. In the Language section, select a language.
- 3. Close the DX8100 Viewer application.
- 4. Restart the DX8100 Viewer application.

ENABLING/DISABLING FILTERED IMAGE DISPLAY

To enable/disable filtered image display:

- 1. On the DX8100 Viewer toolbar, click Tools. The menu is displayed.
- 2. Do one of the following:
 - To enable filtered image display, click the check box in the Language section to select the Filtered Image display box.
 - To disable filtered image display, click the check box in the Language section to deselect the Filtered Image display box.

VERIFYING THE WATERMARK

Watermarking is used to authenticate the originality of a video file and to alert users of possible image tampering.

To verify the watermark:

- 1. Open an exported video image.
- 1. On the DX8100 Viewer toolbar, click 🔤 . The Watermark Viewer dialog box opens.
- 2. Click Watermark Check. The DX8100 Viewer performs a check to verify if the watermark is authentic, and then displays the result and video image in the Watermark Viewer dialog box.

EXITING THE DX8100 VIEWER APPLICATION

To exit the DX8100 viewer application:

• Click the Close button in the top-right corner of the viewer window.

For example, click \mathbf{X} .

DX8100 Mobile Client

Welcome to the DX8100 Mobile Client application. The DX8100 Mobile Client allows you to view live video remotely from multiple cameras and sites. Networking capabilities include local connection using wire-bound or wireless LAN technologies or remote connection using the Internet. The DX8100 Mobile Client software runs on a standard pocket PC-based PDA, and it can display a single channel of real-time video from any camera attached to any DX8100 DVR on the network. Features include hierarchical organization of multiple sites, built-in security through password protection, and an adjustable viewing area, with full-screen view.

Setting Up and Using the DX8100 Mobile Client

This section describes how to install, set up, and use the DX8100 Mobile Client. The following topics are included:

- Mobile (PDA) Client Recommended System Requirements
- Mobile (PDA) Client Software Installation
- Connecting Mobile Clients to a DX8100 Series DVR
- Starting the DX8100 Mobile Client
- Exiting the DX8100 Mobile Client
- Setting Up User Security
- Logging in to the Mobile Client application
- Working with Sites and Groups
- Connecting to a DX8100 Site
- Disconnecting From a Server Site
- Viewing Live Video
- Customizing the View Screen

MOBILE (PDA) CLIENT RECOMMENDED SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The DX8100 Mobile Client PDA recommended minimum system requirements includes the following:

- PDA Hardware: A pocket PC-compatible handheld device.
- Processor: Intel XScale[®] compatible with a minimum processor speed of 400 MHz
- Memory: 64 MB of RAM
- Video: TFT liquid crystal display with minimum 240 x 320 display resolution, 64K colors
- Operating System: Microsoft pocket PC 2002 or later
- PC with Windows operating system and Microsoft ActiveSync[®] version 3.5 or later installed
- Wired or wireless networking capability

MOBILE (PDA) CLIENT SOFTWARE INSTALLATION

To install the DX8100 Mobile Client:

- 1. Install ActiveSync on your Windows PC (if it is not already installed).
- 2. Connect the hand held device to your PC.



Figure 178. PDA-to-PC Connection

- 3. Turn on your handheld device (if it is not already running).
- 4. Insert the DX8100 Resource CD into your PC's DVD drive and wait for the DX8100 Resource CD screen to appear.



Figure 179. Resource CD Screen

5. Click Software. The Software menu is displayed.

PELCO	DX8100 Res	OURCE CD
Software		
D Serves D Class		MANUALS
Mittals Classi Energracy Agent DIXIII00 Typene	- Somware Lg	
	STORAGE ERTINATOR	
		ADDRE ACROBAT READER

Figure 180. Resource CD Screen Installation Options

6. Click Mobile Client. The Mobile Client Setup dialog box opens.

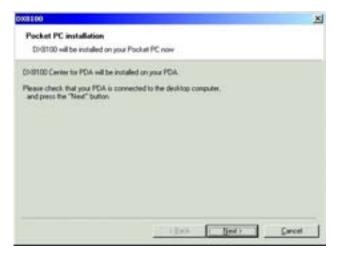


Figure 181. DX8100 Viewer Dialog Box

7. Click Next. The Software License Agreement dialog box opens.



Figure 182. Mobile Client Software License Agreement Dialog Box

8. Click Next. The Installing Application dialog box opens.

Installing Apple atoms			-		
Install "Peics DR0000" using the default application install deectory?					
294	5P	Cancel			

Figure 183. Installing Application Dialog Box

- 9. Click Yes to accept the default installation folder.
- 10. Wait while ActiveSync copies the DX8100 Mobile Client program files to your handheld device, and then click OK in the Application Downloading Complete dialog box.



Figure 184. Application Downloading Complete Dialog Box

CONNECTING MOBILE CLIENTS TO A DX8100 SERIES DVR

Using a wired or wireless network connection, the DX8100 Mobile Client application can monitor live video from a number of geographically dispersed DVRs. The following figure illustrates a simplified wireless network connecting a pocket PC-compatible PDA device to a single DX8100 DVR.

Detailed instructions, describing how to configure your particular PDA device for wireless networking, are beyond the scope of this manual. Consult your network administrator and the documentation that came with your device for instructions on connecting your PDA to a network.

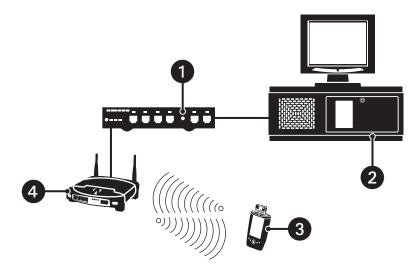


Figure 185. PDA-to-DVR Wireless Networking Example

The following table describes the components of a DX8100 Mobile Client network.

ltem	Component	
1	Ethernet switch	
2	DX8100 server DVR	
3	Mobile client	
4	Wireless access point	

Table AR.	Components of a DX8100 Mobile Client Network
-----------	--

When using wireless networking to connect a mobile device to the DX8100, Pelco recommends using enterprise class access points, transceivers, and switches. Wired networking infrastructure should comply with IEEE 802.3 Fast Ethernet standards. Wireless networking infrastructure should comply with IEEE 802.11a, b, or g networking standards.

STARTING THE DX8100 MOBILE CLIENT

Before attempting to start the DX8100 Mobile Client application, make sure you have installed the Mobile Client software on your pocket PC-compatible handheld device and you have an active network connection to a DX8100 DVR server.

To start the DX8100 Mobile Client application:

• From the Windows Start menu, choose Start > Programs > DX8100.

The DX8100 Mobile Client application starts.

The following figure shows the DX8100 Mobile Client application window.

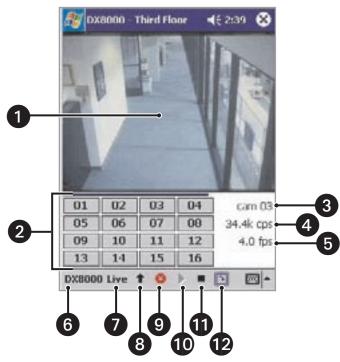


Figure 186. Main Screen

The following table describes the parts of the DX8100 Mobile Client window.

ltem	Part	ltem	Part
0	View window	7	Live menu
2	Camera selection buttons	8	Connect
3	Currently viewed camera	9	Disconnect
4	Data rate	10	Resume live view
5	Mobile Client frame rate	1	Pause live view
6	DX8100 menu	12	Switch to full-screen view

Table AS. Parts of the DX8100 Mobile Client Window

EXITING THE DX8100 MOBILE CLIENT

To exit the DX8100 Mobile Client application:

- 1. On the DX8100 Mobile Client toolbar, tap DX8100.
- 2. Tap Exit.

You can also Tap the 🗙 icon on the title bar to exit.



Figure 187. Exiting the Program

SETTING UP USER SECURITY

This section describes how to set up security and includes the following topics:

- Setting Up an Initial Password
- Changing an Existing Password

SETTING UP AN INITIAL PASSWORD

To set up an initial password:

1. Tap DX8100 > Options > Security.



Figure 188. DX8100 Menu Security Option

- 2. Leave the Current text box blank.
- 3. Enter a password in the New text box. (Passwords must be 4-10 characters long and can include spaces and special characters.)
- 4. Re-enter the new password in the Confirm text box.

Security Pas	eword.	
Current		
New:	******	
Confirm	*******	
	OK	Cancel
20122	OK 4 5 6 7 8	Cancel
12131213 Tab q w #	01K 4 5 6 7 8 7 1 y u	Cancel
tzn 1 2 3 Tab g w e CAP a t c	01 4 5 6 7 0 7 t y u 1 f 0 h j	Cancel 90 - = • 10 p [] k 1 2 *
L21 1 2 3 Table were CAP a 1 c Switt 2 x	01K 45670 rtyu 170hj c y b n	Cancel 90

Figure 189. Entering a New Password

CHANGING AN EXISTING PASSWORD

To change an existing password:

1. Tap DX8100 > Options > Security.



Figure 190. Security Menu Option

- 2. Enter your password in the Current text box.
- 3. Enter a different password in the New text box. (Passwords must be 4-10 characters long and can include spaces and special characters.)
- 4. Re-enter the new password in the Confirm text box.
- 5. Tap OK.

1 000000		46252 🕲
Security Pas	sword.	
Current:		
New:	******	
Confirm	*******	
	OK	Cancel
	OK	Canori
	OK 4 5 6 7 8	Cancel
	0K 45670 rtyu	Cancel 9 D - = + 1 0 p []
121 1 2 3 Tab q w P CAP a t d Switt z x	016 45670 rtyu 170b1 cybns	Cancel 90 - • • 10 p [] k 1 : -
121 1 2 3 Tab q w P CAP a t d Shift z x Cti 40 1 1	0K 45670 rtyu 1f0b1 cybnn	Cancel 90 - = + 1 o p [] k 1 : ' 1 . / +

Figure 191. Changing a Password

LOGGING IN TO THE MOBILE CLIENT APPLICATION

After the security password has been assigned, you must log in to the Mobile Client application each time it is launched.

To log in to the Mobile Client application, enter a password in the field provided and then click OK.



Figure 192. Mobile Client Log In Prompt

WORKING WITH SITES AND GROUPS

This section describes how to work with sites and groups and includes the following topics:

- Creating Site Groups
- Editing an Existing Group
- Deleting a Group
- Adding a DX8100 Site to a Group
- Editing a DX8100 Site
- Deleting a DX8100 Site

CREATING SITE GROUPS

To create site groups:

Tap
 on the toolbar to take you directly to the Connect screen.

 You can also tap DX8100 > Connect to go to the Connect screen.

	Not Conn		
Connect-	•		
Close	03	04	cam 03
Close Options	_		cam (13 34.4k cpr
Close	03	04	12-12-1-10-

Figure 193. Connect Menu Option

2. Tap Add.



Figure 194. Connect Screen

3. Tap New Group.



Figure 195. Creating a New Group

- 4. Enter a name for the new group. (Group names can be a maximum of 15 characters long and can include spaces and special characters.)
- 5. Tap OK.



Figure 196. Entering a Name

6. Tap Cancel to return to the Connect screen.

R 01800	0 🔮 46 1240 😒
Group:	Dukting #2 ·
	New Group
turnet	
P:	
Port:	9002
	DC Cancel
123 1 2 3	4567890 - = +
Tab q w	ertyuiop[]
Tabiq w CAP a 1	ertyuiop[] dfghjki;'
Tabiq w CAP a s Shift z s	ertyuiop[] dfghjki; cybnm,./+
Tabqw CAPas Shirtzx Ctibū	ertyuiop[] dfghjki;; CVbnm,,,//++ \

Figure 197. Finalizing New Group Creation

EDITING AN EXISTING GROUP

To edit an existing group:

- 1. Tap 🛧 .
- 2. Select the group you wish to edit.
- 3. Tap Edit.

Aemote Site	
-Bi Second F	Roor
Ship & Re	
一型 Third Floo	or
Bi Buldrig #2	
B Lobby	
	Close

Figure 198. Editing a Group

- 4. Enter a new group name.
- 5. Tap OK.



Figure 199. Editing Group Information

6. Tap Close to return to the main screen.

DELETING A GROUP

To delete a group:

- 1. Tap the 🔶 icon on the toolbar.
- Select the group you wish to delete.
 You cannot delete the Remote Site group.
- 3. Tap Del.



Figure 200. Deleting a Group

- 4. Select an option to either delete or retain sites within the group to be deleted.
 - Select "MOVED into default group" to move any sites to the Remote Site group.
 - Select DELETED to delete the group and any sites contained within it.
- 5. Tap OK to complete the deletion process for the group.



Figure 201. Finalizing Group Deletion

6. Tap Close to return to the main screen.

ADDING A DX8100 SITE TO A GROUP

To add a DX8100 site to a group:

- 1. Tap 🛧 .
- 2. Tap Add.



Figure 202. Adding a New DX8100 Site

3. Select a Group from the drop-down box.



Figure 203. Site Setup Screen

- 4. Enter a name for the new DX8100 site. (Site names can be a maximum of 15 characters; spaces and special characters are allowed.)
- 5. Enter the IP address of the new site.
- 6. If necessary enter a new base port number (9002 is the default).

Consult your network administrator before assigning or changing port numbers. Make sure that the ports are not blocked internally, but are protected from external threats by a firewall. Mobile client and server ports must be identical.

7. Tap OK.

1 00000	C 46 742 8
Group: 0	ulding #2 +
	New Group
Name: 5	Pap & Rec Area
IP: 1	92.168.1.200
Port: 9	002
0	OK Cancel
125123	4 5 6 7 8 9 0 - = +
Table we	1 1 0 0 1 U 1 0 D []
Shift X X	Cypnm,
Ctl 40 1 1	4 + + +
Senter-of-	

Figure 204. Entering New Site Information

8. Tap Connect to connect to the newly created site, or tap Close to go back to the main screen.

2			hird file	-	(E 3:24	8
7	5 N		Site Floor			
	-5	Seco	nd Floo			
		Lobb	Floor			
Į.	5	Dock				
7	- 5	eding .	Lines	100		
	Cor	nect	000	(lose	
	Cor Add	_	Edit	_	lose Dei	

Figure 205. New Site in Connect Window

EDITING A DX8100 SITE

To edit a DX8100 site:

- 1. Tap the 1 icon on the toolbar.
- 2. If necessary, tap the plus (+) sign next to the group name to expand it.
- 3. Select the DX8100 DVR you want to edit.
- 4. Tap Edit.



Figure 206. Selecting a Site to Edit

- 5. Enter a new name for the site.
- 6. Enter a new IP address for the site.
- 7. If necessary enter a new base port number (9002 is the default).

Consult your network administrator before assigning or changing port numbers. Make sure that the ports are not blocked internally, but are protected from external threats by a firewall. Web client and server ports must be identical.

8. Tap OK.



Figure 207. Changing a Site's Name and IP Address

9. Tap Close to return to the main screen.

DELETING A DX8100 SITE

To delete a DX8100 site:

- 1. Tap the 🔶 icon on the toolbar.
- 2. If necessary, tap the plus (+) sign next to the group name to expand it.
- 3. Select the DX8100 DVR Site you wish to delete.
- 4. Tap Del.



Figure 208. Deleting a Site

5. Tap Close to return to the main screen.

CONNECTING TO A DX8100 SITE

To connect to a DX8100 site:

- 1. Tap the 🔶 icon on the toolbar.
- 2. If necessary, tap the plus (+) sign next to the group name to expand it.
- 3. Select the DX8100 DVR you wish to connect to.
- 4. Tap Connect to connect to the remote site and return to the main screen.



Figure 209. Connecting to a DVR Site

DISCONNECTING FROM A SERVER SITE

To disconnect from a server site:

- 1. Tap DX8100 on the toolbar.
- 2. Tap Close.

Also, tapping the 🙁 icon on the title bar will disconnect the site.

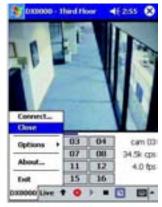


Figure 210. Disconnecting from a Site

VIEWING LIVE VIDEO

To view live video:

Once you have connected to a DX8100 site, the main screen displays a live image of the connected site from Camera 1. *Figure 211* illustrates live view from the main screen.

- 1. Tap one of the camera selection buttons to view live video from a different camera.
- 2. Tap the **to** pause the image.
- 3. Tap the to resume live view.



Figure 211. Viewing Live Video from the Main Screen

You can pause an image and resume live view by choosing menu commands. Tap Live > Stop to pause and Live > Start to resume live viewing.

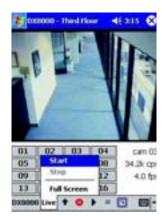


Figure 212. Live Menu with Start and Stop Options

CUSTOMIZING THE VIEW SCREEN

This section describes how to customize the view screen and includes the following topics:

- Changing Screen Size ٠
- Full-Screen Mode

CHANGING SCREEN SIZE

To change the size of the main screen viewing area:

1. Tap DX8100 > Options > View Size.

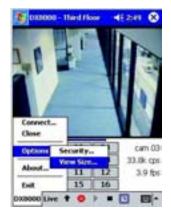


Figure 213. DX8100 Menu and View Size Option

- 2. Deselect the Auto Fit check box.
- 3. Move the slider to the desired position. (Screen size ranges from 120 x 90 to 240 x 180 pixels).
- 4. Tap OK.

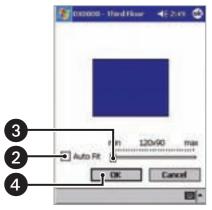


Figure 214. Minimum Screen Size

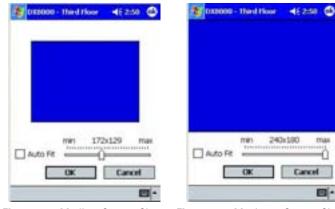


Figure 215. Medium Screen Size

Figure 216. Maximum Screen Size

0

õ

FULL-SCREEN MODE

To change to full-screen view:





Figure 217. Full-Screen View

Tap anywhere on the screen to exit full-screen view.
 You can also tap Live > Full Screen to change to full-screen view.

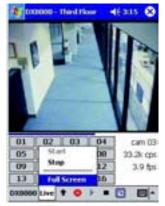


Figure 218. Live Menu and Full-Screen Option

DX8100 Web Client

Welcome to the DX8100 Web Client application. This section describes how to use the DX8100 Web Client application and includes the following topics:

- Using the DX8100 Web Client
- Web Client Configuration
- Viewing Live Video

Using the DX8100 Web Client DESCRIPTION

The DX8100 Web Client allows you to view live video and operate the PTZ features of cameras attached to DX8100 Series DVRs. Using a standard Web browser, you can remotely monitor up to 16 cameras for up to 16 DX8100 servers simultaneously.

Using the multicast feature, the DX8100 DVR can support an unlimited number of Web Client connections, allowing you to view only live video. In this case, the PTZ functionality is not available. For information about enabling the DX8100 DVR multicast feature, refer to the DX8100 Operation/Programming manual.

Features:

- Live viewing of up to 16 cameras simultaneously
- Ability to monitor cameras from multiple DX8100 sites
- Multiple screen division options including single, quad, and sixteen panel views
- Full PTZ control (not available if using the multicast feature)
- Runs on multiple platforms using a standard Web browser

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The DX8100 Web Client recommended minimum system requirements include the following:

- Processor: Intel Pentium III, or Pentium 4 with 800 MHz minimum processor speed
- Memory: 128 MB of RAM
- Video: AGP VGA card with minimum of 64 MB of video RAM, 1024 x 768 display resolution, 32-bit color, and DirectX 8.1 or later hardware
 acceleration
- 4.5 MB of free disk space
- Monitor: SVGA or XGA with 1024 x 768 resolution, 32-bit color
- Operating system: Windows 2000 (SP4) or Windows XP only

NOTE: The DX8100 Web Client is only compatible with Internet Explorer[®].

INSTALLATION

The first time you use a Web browser to connect to a DVR server, an ActiveX[®] control application is downloaded and installed on your local computer. This control facilitates usage of the Web client's interactive features.

1. To install and enable IPSec security services, refer to either *Installing the Client Application* or *Installing the Client Emergency Agent Application*. Refer to *Enabling IPSec Security Services* for instructions on how to enable IPSec security services.

You must install either the PC Client application or the Client Emergency Agent application to install IPSec security services.

2. Start Microsoft Internet Explorer.

NOTE: The DX8100 Web Client is only compatible with Internet Explorer.

- 3. Enter the IP address of one of the DX8100 servers you want to connect to.
- 4. Click Go. The ActiveX installation dialog box appears.



Figure 219. ActiveX Control Installation Dialog Box

- 5. Do the following:
 - a. Click the check box to select "Always trust content from Pelco."
 - b. Click Yes.
- 6. Wait while the ActiveX controls are downloaded to your PC and your browser software is updated.

STARTING THE DX8100 WEB CLIENT

Your Web browser must have cookies enabled. Refer to Microsoft Internet Explorer Help for instructions on enabling cookies. User names and passwords are case sensitive, type them exactly as shown.

NOTES: To avoid potential problems and conflicts within your computer's video subsystem, run only one instance of the Client application or Web Client at a time. You must have IPSec security services enabled to use the DX8100 Web Client.

To activate the DX8100 Web Client application:

- 1. Start Microsoft Internet Explorer.
- 2. Enter the IP address of one of the DX8100 servers you wish to connect to. The Digital Video Recorder dialog box opens.

Statutes - Harrowski bat	errort Explorer			AID A
The Life New Faceton				
0m - 0 - 1	🗐 🏠 🔎 Seath 🎲	fausta 🕘 😂 🖕 🗟 • 😡	12 3	
Address 10 1010-0170.17.0	174			- 🗳 uu 👘 🐔
Coogle -	* Class + 4	Delinited Total - 4.60	ARE + STATUTE CARDING	
-				
		DIGITAL VIL	DEO RECORDER	And in case of the local division of the loc
COF	100 -	C BOOD SERIES	User Name	-
Gen Car			Password B	
	ブー の	Y ROT X	Log in .	
		Constant de		
				-
Dote				2 Diterret

Figure 220. Entering a DX8100 Server User Name and Password

- 3. Enter a DX8100 server user name.
- 4. Enter the DX8100 server password.
- 5. Click Log In. The DX8100 Web Client screen appears.

EXITING THE DX8100 WEB CLIENT

To exit the Web Client application, select File > Close from the browser window.



Figure 221. Web Browser File Menu

SCREEN LAYOUT

Cameras can be assigned to view panels, live video can be displayed, and PTZ features can be controlled from a single screen. *Figure 222* shows the available features of the DX8100 Web Client application.

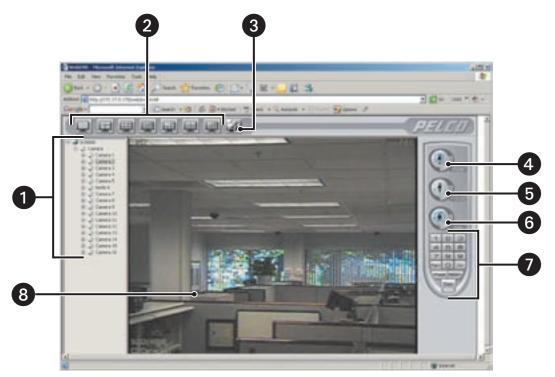


Figure 222. Web Client Screen Layout

The following table describes the Web Client application window.

ltem	Description
0	Site tree
2	Screen division buttons
3	Remote site connection button
4	PTZ zoom control
6	PTZ focus control
6	PTZ iris control
0	PTZ keypad
8	View pane or view panel

Table AT. Web Client Application Window Parts

Web Client Configuration

WORKING WITH THE CONNECTION LIST

Before live video can be viewed from the Web Client's view panels, at least one connection to a remote DX8100 server must be established. Up to one hundred DX8100 server sites can be added to the Connection List. Using the multicast feature, the DX8100 DVR can support an unlimited number of Web client connections. For information about enabling the DX8100 DVR multicast feature, refer to the DX8100 Operation/ Programming manual.

This section describes how to work with the connection list and includes the following topics:

ADDING SITES TO THE CONNECTION LIST

This section describes how to add a site to the connection list using a known or unknown IP address. The following topics are included:

- Adding a DX8100 Site with a Known IP Address
- Adding a DX8100 Site with a Unknown IP Address

Adding a DX8100 Site with a Known IP Address

To add a site to the Connection List when you know the site's IP address:

1. Click . The Connection List dialog box opens.



Figure 223. Connection List Dialog Box

2. Click Add. The Server Information dialog box appears.

Nater	
IP Addent	1 CALL 14 CALL
Base Port	1002
Upgrade Port	9000
Information Port	3005

Figure 224. Server Information Dialog Box

- 3. Enter the name of the DX8100 Series DVR to which you want to connect.
- 4. Enter the IP address of the DVR.

5. If necessary enter a new base port number (9002 is the default).

Consult your network administrator before assigning or changing port numbers. Make sure that the ports are not blocked internally, but are protected from external threats by a firewall. Web client and server ports must be identical.

- 6. If necessary, enter a software upgrade port number (9003 is the default).
- 7. If necessary, enter a new information port in the Information Port box (9005 is the default).
- 8. Click OK. The site appears in the Connection List.

Adding a DX8100 Site with a Unknown IP Address

To add a remote DVR site to the Connection List when you do not know the IP address:

NOTES: To be successful, the following stipulations must be satisfied:

- Each DVR must be attached to the same subnet.
- The first three octets of the IP address of the subnet must be known.
- The range of addresses used in the last octet of the subnet must be known.
- 1. Click . The Connection List dialog box opens.

MRCT1D+8000[10.107.12.87] C+8000LAB(10.106.172.158]	Add
	AddGexp
	Edi
	Detete
	D19000 Scan

Figure 225. Connection List Dialog Box

2. Click DX8100 Scan. The DX8100 Scan dialog box appears.

Name 10-8000H	10,107,12,87	MAC Address 001204 48 34 51

Figure 226. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box

- 3. If your server is on Network Address Translation (NAT), click the Server on NAT check box.
- 4. Enter an IP address range to search for DVR sites.
 - a. Enter the first three octets of the IP range you wish to search, for example 10.10.1.
 - b. Enter the beginning value for the search range in the fourth octet, for example 001.
 - c. Enter the final value for the search range in the text box provided, for example 254.

NOTE: Each octet of the IP address must be an integer from 1-255.

- 5. Click Find.
- 6. Select one or more DX8100 servers to add to the Site tree.
- 7. Click Add. The site appears in the Connection List.
- 8. Click OK to return to the Connection List dialog box.

GROUPING DX8100 SERVERS IN THE CONNECTION LIST

The DX8100 Web Client allows you to group DX8100 servers in the connection list. This section describes how to group DX8100 servers in the connection list, and add a DX8100 server with a known/unknown IP address to a group. The following topics are included:

- Adding a Group to the Connection List
- Adding a DX8100 Server to a Group with a Known IP Address
- Adding a DX8100 Server to a Group with an Unknown IP Address

Adding a Group to the Connection List

To add a group to the connection list:

1. Click . The Connection List dialog box opens.



Figure 227. Connection List Dialog Box

- 2. Click Add Group. The Add Group dialog box appears.
- 3. Enter the name of the group you want to create.
- 4. Click OK. The group name is added to the connection list.

Adding a DX8100 Server to a Group with a Known IP Address

To add a DX8100 server to a group with a known IP address:

1. Click 7. The Connection List dialog box opens.



Figure 228. Connection List Dialog Box

- 2. Do the following:
 - a. Select a group.
 - b. Click Add. The Server Information dialog box opens.

Nation	1	
IP Addent	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
Dais Pot	1002	
Upgrade Port	[1000]	
Information Port	9005	

Figure 229. Server Information Dialog Box

- 3. Enter the name of the DX8100 Series DVR you wish to add to the group.
- 4. Enter the IP address of the DVR.
- 5. If necessary enter a new base port number (9002 is the default).

Consult your network administrator before assigning or changing port numbers. Make sure that the ports are not blocked internally, but are protected from external threats by a firewall. Web client and server ports must be identical.

- 6. If necessary, enter a software upgrade port number (9003 is the default).
- 7. If necessary, enter a new information port in the Information Port box, (9005 is the default).
- 8. Click OK. The site appears in the Connection List under the group name.

Adding a DX8100 Server to a Group with an Unknown IP Address

To add a remote DVR site to a group in the Connection List when you do not know the IP address:

NOTES: To be successful, the following stipulations must be satisfied:

- Each DVR must be attached to the same subnet.
- The first three octets of the IP address of the subnet must be known.
- The range of addresses used in the last octet of the subnet must be known.

1. Click . The Connection List dialog box opens.



Figure 230. Connection List Dialog Box

- 2. Do the following:
 - a. Select a group.
 - b. Click DX8100 Scan. The DX8100 Scan dialog box opens.

Nase 0 (1-8000H	10,107,12,87	MAC Address 00 13 D4 48 34 51

Figure 231. DX8100 Scan Dialog Box

3. If your server is on Network Address Translation (NAT), click the Server on NAT check box.

- 4. Enter an IP address range to search for DVR sites.
 - a. Enter the first three octets of the IP range you wish to search, for example 10.10.1.
 - b. Enter the beginning value for the search range in the fourth octet, for example 001.
 - c. Enter the final value for the search range in the text box provided, for example 254.

NOTE: Each octet of the IP address must be an integer from 1-255.

- 5. Click Find.
- 6. Select one or more DX8100 servers to add to the Site tree.
- 7. Click Add. The site appears under the group name in the Connection List.
- 8. Click OK to return to the Connection List dialog box.

MODIFYING A CONNECTION LIST

This section describes how to modify the connection list and includes the following topics:

- Deleting a DX8100 DVR Server from the Connection List
- Editing a DX8100 Server's Information in the Connection list

Deleting a DX8100 DVR Server from the Connection List

1. Click . The Connection List dialog box opens.



Figure 232. Deleting a Site from the Connection List

- 2. Select the DX8100 Series DVR you wish to delete.
- 3. Click Delete. The site disappears from the Connection List.
- 4. Click OK.

Editing a DX8100 Server's Information in the Connection list

1. Click . The Connection List dialog box opens.



Figure 233. Editing a Site from the Connection List

- 2. Select the DX8100 Series DVR you wish to edit.
- 3. Click Edit. The Server Information dialog box appears.

Nater	E-100 Fort otta
IP Addent	10 107 12 . 66
Base Port	1002
Upgrade Port	F000
Information Fort	3005

Figure 234. Editing Server Information

- 4. Enter a new name for the server.
- 5. Enter a new IP address for the server.
- 6. If necessary enter a new base port number (9002 is the default).

Consult your network administrator before assigning or changing port numbers. Make sure that the ports are not blocked internally, but are protected from external threats by a firewall. Web client and server ports must be identical.

- 7. If necessary enter a software upgrade port number (9003 is the default).
- 8. If necessary enter the information port number (9005 is the default).
- 9. Click OK. The site appears in the Connection List.
- 10. Click OK to return to the Connection List dialog box.

WORKING WITH REMOTE SITES

This section describes how to work with remote sites and includes the following topics:

- Connecting to a Remote Site
- Logging In to a Remote Site
- Logging Out of a Remote Site
- Disconnecting from a Remote Site

CONNECTING TO A REMOTE SITE

To connect to an active DX8100 server on the network:

- 1. Right-click the remote site name from the Site tree.
- 2. Select Connect from the quick-menu.



Figure 235. Remote Site Connection Quick-Menu

LOGGING IN TO A REMOTE SITE

After a connection to a remote site has been established, you must log in with a valid user name and password for that site.

To log in to a remote site:

1. Select a remote DX8100 Series DVR site from the Site tree.



Figure 236. Selecting a Site

- 2. Right-click the site name and then select User Log-in from the quick-menu.
- 3. Enter a user name and password for the remote site.

User Name			-
110100	-	 	
Patiwod			

Figure 237. User Log-in Dialog Box

LOGGING OUT OF A REMOTE SITE

To log out of a remote DVR site, right-click the site name from the Site tree, and then select User Log-Out from the quick-menu.

DISCONNECTING FROM A REMOTE SITE

To terminate a connection with a remote DX8100 server:

- 1. Right-click the name of the remote site from the Site tree.
- 2. Select Disconnect from the quick-menu.



Figure 238. Quick-Menu Disconnect Option

VIEWING LIVE VIDEO

The DX8100 Web Client allows you to view live video from up to 16 cameras, by dragging one or more cameras from the Site tree onto the view panels. For information about selecting cameras for viewing video, refer to *Assigning Cameras to View Panes* for instructions.

This section describes how to use the Web Client to view live video, and includes the following topics:

- Configuring View Panels
- Assigning Cameras to View Panels
- Operating the On-Screen PTZ Controls

CONFIGURING VIEW PANELS

The DX8100 Web Client can display up to 16 cameras simultaneously, on a single screen.

To establish the arrangement of view panels on the Web Client screen, select a screen division button from the toolbar. The following table describes the division buttons.

Button	Description
	Displays 1 camera.
	Displays 4 cameras simultaneously (quad display).
	Displays 9 cameras simultaneously.
	Displays 16 cameras simultaneously.
	6-panel display. Divides screen into 1 large and 5 small view panels.
	10-panel display. Divides screen into 2 large and 8 small view panels.
	13-panel display. Divides screen into 1 large and 12 small view panels.

Table AU. Web Client Division Buttons

ASSIGNING CAMERAS TO VIEW PANELS

The DX8100 Web Client includes up to 16 view panels. Each view panel can display a single camera channel from any connected server.

To assign a camera to a view panel:

- 1. Click the plus sign (+) beside Camera for the site you wish to view. This expands the Site tree.
- 2. Drag a camera from the Site tree onto a view panel.

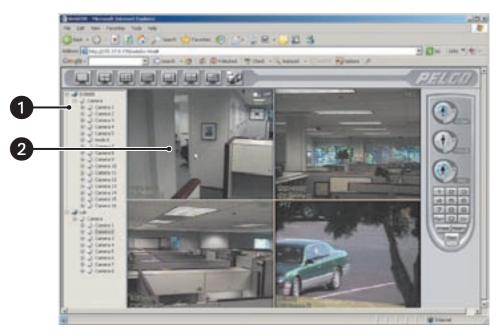


Figure 239. Dragging a Camera to a Web Client View Panel

3. Repeat the process in steps 1-2 for up to 16 cameras from various DVR sites.

When changing from one screen division to another you must reassign cameras to view panels.

OPERATING THE ON-SCREEN PTZ CONTROLS

The on-screen PTZ control allows users to manipulate the positioning and lens features of cameras using a mouse. This section describes how to use the PTZ controls and includes the following topics:

- Operating PTZ Controls
- PTZ Presets
- Programming a Preset
- Activating a Preset
- Clearing a Preset

Operating PTZ Controls

To operate the on-screen PTZ controls:

1. Place the mouse pointer in the middle of a camera view panel.

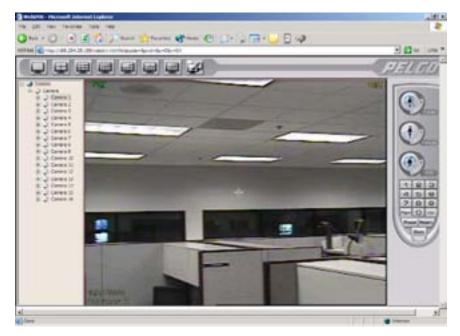


Figure 240. Web Client On-Screen PTZ

2. Click the left mouse button, and then drag the mouse pointer in the direction you wish to move the camera. *Figure 241* illustrates the range of motion possibilities for the on-screen PTZ control.

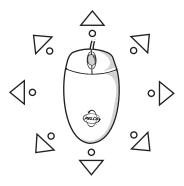


Figure 241. On-Screen PTZ Movement

- 3. Release the mouse button when you have moved the camera to the desired position.
- 4. To adjust camera lens features, click the plus (+) or minus (-) buttons next to each function on the keypad. Refer to the following figure.

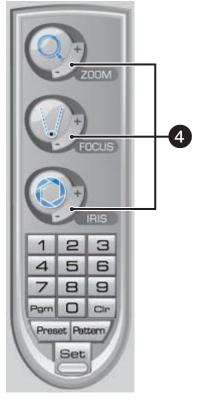


Figure 242. Web Client PTZ Lens Controls

PTZ Presets

A preset is a user-defined camera position using PTZ, and focus commands. A DX8100 Series DVR can address up to 128 PTZ presets (1-32). Preset 95 is reserved for remote camera setup, and preset 99 is reserved for camera autoscan mode.

Only cameras that support positioning and programming using Pelco D, P, or Coaxitron protocols can use this feature.

NOTES: Observe the use of the Set icon for presets, preset tours, and patterns as follows:

- To program or clear presets, preset tours, and patterns, the Set icon must be engaged.
- To activate presets, tours, and patterns, the Set icon must be disengaged.

Programming a Preset

Clicking the Set icon places DX8100 in PTZ programming mode. While in PTZ programming mode, multiple presets can be programmed until the Set icon is pressed again.

To program a PTZ preset:

- 1. Drag a camera from the Site tree onto a view panel.
- 2. Click Set.

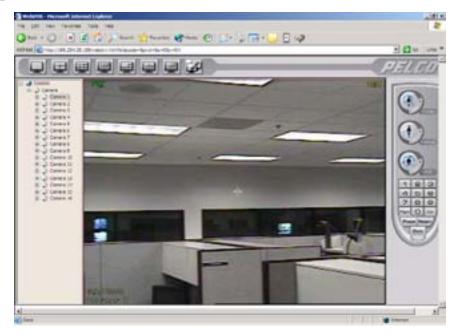


Figure 243. Web View and PTZ Control Panel

3. Using the on-screen PTZ controls and PTZ keypad, move the camera to the desired position and adjust zoom and iris settings.

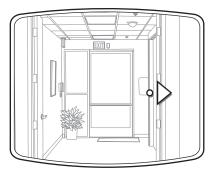




Figure 244. Moving to a Preset Using Web Client

4. Using the PTZ keypad, select a number for the new preset (for example, select 1).



Figure 245. Programming a Preset Using Web Client

- 5. Click \Preset to store the preset in the selected memory location.
- 6. Repeat steps 4-6 for each preset you want to program.
- 7. Click set again to exit programming mode.

Activating a Preset

To activate a preset:

- 1. Click a preset number (1-32) on the keypad.
- 2. Click Preset to activate preset. The camera repositions to the new preset.

Double-digit presets can be set or activated by pressing the first digit and then the second digit sequentially. For example, preset 20 can be selected by clicking the number 2 and then the 0 (zero) on the PTZ keypad.

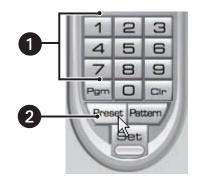


Figure 246. Activating a Preset Using Web Client

Clearing a Preset

To clear a preset:

- 1. Click set to enter programming mode.
- 2. Click the number of the preset you want to clear from the PTZ keypad.
- 3. Click Clr.
- 4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to clear multiple presets.
- 5. Click Set to exit programming mode.

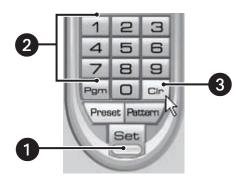


Figure 247. Clearing a Preset Using Web Client

PTZ PATTERNS

A pattern is a user-defined, viewable camera path with a definite beginning and end. Patterns are made up of a sequence of standard pan/tilt, and lens commands. Patterns are stored in the internal memory of the PTZ device, such as a Spectra dome, that is connected to the DX8100. Depending on the type and configuration of the PTZ device, the DX8100 can address up to four unique PTZ patterns. Once defined, a pattern can be activated with a series of on-screen commands. A pattern will run continuously until it is deactivated.

Only PTZ-enabled cameras that support pattern programming through Pelco D, P, or Coaxitron protocols can use this feature.

This section describes how to work with patterns and includes the following topics:

- Programming a Pattern
- Activating a Pattern
- Clearing a Pattern
- Accessing Programming Features of Remote Cameras

Programming a Pattern

To program a pattern:

- 1. Drag a camera from the Site tree onto a view panel.
- 2. Click Set to enter programming mode.
- 3. Using the PTZ keypad, select a number for the pattern (1-4).
- 4. Click Pattern/.
- 5. Navigate the camera through a series of movements using the on-screen PTZ, and focus controls.

Certain PTZ devices, like Pelco's Spectra Series domes, will display an on-screen message with the amount of remaining memory available for pattern programming.

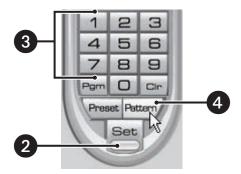


Figure 248. Programming a Pattern Using Web Client

To stop programming a pattern:

- 1. Click Pattern
- 2. Click Set.

Activating a Pattern

To activate a pattern:

- 1. Click a pattern number (1-4) on the keypad.
- 2. Click Pattern/.

A pattern will repeat indefinitely until it is cleared, another pattern is set, or the on-screen PTZ control is moved.

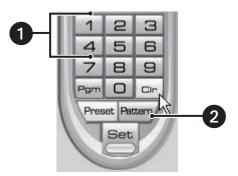


Figure 249. Activating a Pattern Using Web Client

Clearing a Pattern

To clear a pattern:

- 1. Click Set to enter programming mode.
- 2. Select a pattern number (1-4) on the keypad.
- 3. Click Pattern/.
- 4. Click CIr.
- 5. Click Pattern/ again.
- 6. Click Set again to exit programming mode.

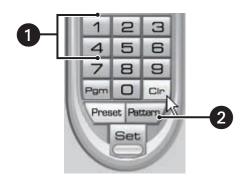


Figure 250. Clearing a Pattern Using Web Client

Accessing Programming Features of Remote Cameras

You can use the PTZ function to program features of remote cameras, such as Pelco's Spectra III. Only cameras that support remote programming through Pelco D, P, or Coaxitron protocols can use this feature.

To access a programming menu for a remote camera:

1. Drag a camera from the Site tree onto a view panel.

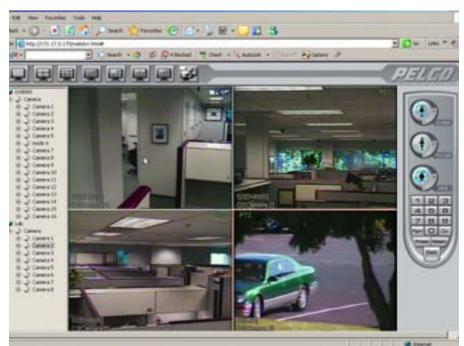


Figure 251. Web Client View Panels

2. Click Pgm to access remote camera setup mode.

For certain camera models, you can also select preset number 95 from the keypad to access remote setup mode. To access preset number 95, click [set], 9, 5, and \Preset] from the PTZ keypad.



Figure 252. PTZ Control Panel Using Web Client

3. Use the on-screen PTZ controls or the focus (+) and focus (-) buttons to navigate up and through down camera menu choices.

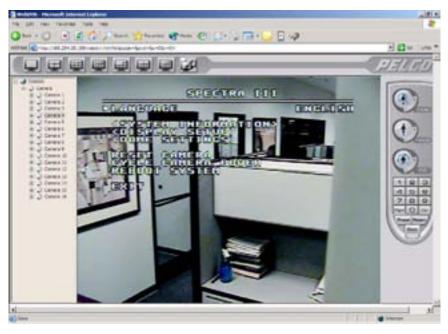


Figure 253. Camera Setup Menu

- 4. Click the iris (+) button to select an option from the camera's on-screen menu.
- 5. Click the iris (-) button to cancel an option or exit a menu.

You can also use the on-screen PTZ controls with your mouse to navigate through camera menus. Click and drag the mouse up or down to move between menu options, and then select the option using the iris (+) button.

Index

A

accounts access levels, definition of 156 built-in user accounts 155 administrator accessing the setup mode 109 changing PC client application default password 23 changing port numbers 24 DirectDraw, enabling 23 setup options 109 alarm event emergency notification 130 recording mode, setting up 130 alarm inputs linking a single alarm input to multiple cameras 43 linking multiple alarms to one camera 43 removing a linked alarm input from a camera 44 setting up alarm input, selecting 120 alarm output type, selecting 120 basic operating properties 120 creating custom name for 120 supported 119 analog output, standard 16 area, viewing pane 31, 37 panel 31, 37 ATM/POS event ATM/POS address, selecting 122 ATM/POS recording mode, setting up 130 linking relay to 121 ATM/POS exceptions overview 84, 89 audio 114 audio indicator 49 auxiliary feature external equipment 64 how used 64 protocols, supported 64

B

backed up data viewing 107, 151 backed up video 151 exporting and printing 152 viewing and searching 151 working with 94, 107, 151

C

calendar See schedule camera alarm input, linking to camera 43 assigning all cameras to view panes 42

assigning to a view pane 42, 45 D, P, or Coaxitron protocol support 57 event detection/repositioning--PTZ preset/patterns linked to alarm events 125 ATM/POS events 126 motion events 125 video loss events 127 expanded audio 114 external event recording alarm event, linking multiple cameras to record 123 ATM/POS event, linking multiple cameras to record 123 motion event, linking multiple cameras to record 123 video loss event, linking multiple cameras to record 124 motion detection zones 113 PC keyboard, using shortcuts to operate PTZ and lens functions 56 PTZ protocols 111 Coaxitron, DX8000PELCO-C D protocol, DX8000PELCO-D disable protocol, DX8000NO PTZ P protocol, DX8000PELCO-P recording modes 129 relay, linking to camera 43 remote setup using preset 95 57 remote, accessing programming features 61 removing from a view pane 45 scheduled recording mode, setting up 129 security levels 111 high low medium none settings custom settings, examples of 139 customizing 129, 138 support for recording modes 140 supported for recording modes 139 settings, customizing 138 setup applying settings to all cameras 118 communications protocol 111 enabling/disabling camera 111, 145 expanded audio option 116 motion detection zones 113 name, customizing 111 pan, tilt, and zoom 111 picture 111 picture properties 112 PTZ locking auto-timeout 111 PTZ protocol 111 security level 111 security level, selecting 111 video loss detection 118 single, assigning to view pane 42 standard audio 114 zoom, adjusting 55 camera designator 49 camera event detection and repositioning

overview 124

camera, removing a linked alarm input 44 Capture Card, displaying video 45 channel resolution 129 Coaxitron protocol 57 commands auxiliary, sending 64 compression, video 140 connecting DX8000 DVRs 109 connection list adding servers to 24 adding site with unknown IP address 25 adding sites with know IP address 24 deleting a DX8000 server 26 editing DX8000 server information 26

D

D protocol 57 designators camera 49 site 49 digital zoom control 31 DirectDraw enabling 23 hardware acceleration 23 disk space 31 disk status indicator 31 display mode Live video 36 playback video 36 See pane/panel DX8000 command descriptions 31 overview of application window 29 DX8000 application window panels 37 panes 37 DX8000, setting up 109

E

e-mail notification overview 176 sending to groups 177 sending to individuals 176 video loss event, sending in response to 117 e-mail server 166 emergency agent notification 117 accessing Emergency Agent Setup page 164 camera, linking to client emergency agents 166 clients adding 165 changing emergency agent properties 165 deleting from notification list 165 Emergency Agent Client utility, required 164 overview 164 server event transmission time, setting 166 emergency e-mail notification

accessing Emergency E-mail Notification page 167 alarm 166 alarm events, sent in response to 170 e-mail groups 166 e-mail server, configuring 167 enabling/disabling 167 group adding 172 adding members 173 deleting 172 deleting members from group 174 modifying 172 modifying member attributes 175 overview 171 local area network (LAN), 167 motion events, sent in response to 170 overview 166 setting up 167 testing configuration 168 time period notification frequency, setting up 169 overview 169 setting the time of day 170 video loss events, sent in response to 171 event, jump to 70 events alarm 119 ATM/POS 120 motion detection 113 recording modes 130 video loss detection 117 Expansion Unit 35 export setup 32 Ext. monitor overview 164 external events 120 external storage 16

F

file size video image 140 frame rate about calculating 146 advanced, configuring 142 overview 129, 141 range of 141 resolution value 142 frame rate, setting 141 full-screen view video, displaying 36 full-window view 35 index video, displaying 36 live video, displaying 36 playback video, displaying 36 selecting 35

G

graphics card 23

Η

hardware DX8000-AUD audio card 114 external equipment 64

import setup 32 index view panel 31 indicators audio 49 camera 49 instant recording 49 on-screen PTZ control 49 pan, tilt, and zoom 49 record 49 site 49 instant recording indicator 49 instant recording mode 50 **IPSec** disabling 21 enabling 21 network communications, required 21

L

language supported 33 English (default) French German Italian Polish Portuguese Russian Spanish linking alarm input, removing from camera 44 alarm inputs, linking to cameras 43 link setup options 118 event-PTZ link settings event-recording link settings event-relay link settings relay and alarm settings relays, linking to cameras 43 removing 44 setting up 42 linking and event recording setup 119 live audio 33, 49, 114 Live View mode 61 local area network (LAN) 167

Μ

maximum record rate 144 menu bar 31 menus Edit 32 Export 34

Favorite 34 File 32 file 31 Help 34 View 33 menus, shortcut local site 41 relay 42 remote site 42 mode instant record, starting 52 instant record, starting and stopping 51 instant record, stopping 52 instant recording 50 live recording 52 Live View mode, working in 61 live view, working in 45 normal recording 50 recording modes, scheduled 129 See recording mode motion detection of 120, 130 See also relays detection zones 113 emergency e-mail notification 166 emergency notification 164 motion event recording mode, setting up 130 sensitivity, setting 113 multicast, using 16, 216, 221 multi-event recording 129 multiple event recording 129 MUX card displaying real-time video 45 output 16

Ν

National Television System Committee (NTSC) 141 network requirements DX8000 attached to same subnet 25 IPSec 19, 21 normal recording mode 50 notification e-mail 117 emergency agent 117 Notification page 164 NTP Time Server 16

0

on-screen display add instant record icon to OSD 51 customizing 50 overview 33, 49 selections 50 Audio Recording Background Color Camera Name Instant Recording POS PTZ Select All Site Name Video Recording operating modes function 36 Display Search Setup instant record, starting and stopping 51 instant recording 50 live recording 52 overriding other users 109

P

P protocol 57 pan, tilt, and zoom (PTZ) control panel 31 pan, tilt, and zoom control enabling 49 focus command, using 57 operating 52, 53 preset, programming 57 programming guidelines 57 pan, tilt, and zoom indicator 49 pane/panel background color 33 channel/camera assignment to 38 configuring 38 division display format 38 division, selection of 38 hidden panels, automatically cycling through 40 hidden panels, manually cycling through 39 live/playback video, display of 31 navigating between 38 overview 37 pane, expanding and collapsing 39 site name displayed in 33 video, viewing 110 pattern activating 57, 59, 60 clearing 57, 60 overview 59 programming 57, 59 programming, starting 59 programming, stopping 60 protocols, PTZ-enabled cameras 59 PC client application automatic system upgrade 22 changing default client password 23 changing default password 23 getting started with 17 how to run 22 installing 18 IPSec security services 22 license agreement 19 logging into 23 requirements 22 starting 22 system requirements 17

viewing backed up data, required 151 viewing backed up data, requirement 151 viewing remote DX8000 servers 17 working with 24 Phase Alternating Line (PAL) 141 playback control panel 31 playback timeline 31 port blocked internally 24 changing port number 24 PC client and server matching 24 pre-alarm recording rate 129 preset activating 57, 58 clearing 57, 59 guidelines 57 Preset 95 57 Preset 99 57 programming 57 preset tour accessing a preset tour group 65 adding presets to a tour 65, 66 configuring 65 delete presets from a tour 65 deleting presets from a tour 67 programming 65 protocols D, P, Coaxitron 57 PTZ OSD menu control 61 PTZ presets and patterns alarm events, linking to 125 ATM/POS events, linking to 126 motion events, linking to 125 video loss events, linking to 127 PTZ protocols testing PTZ functionality 112

R

record indicator 49 record rate, maximum 144 recording mode alarm, camera settings supported alarm image quality 140 frame rate during alarm 140 image resolution 140 post-motion 140 pre-alarm 140 pre-alarm frame rate 140 pre-alarm image quality 140 ATM/POS, camera settings supported ATM/POS image quality 140 frame rate during ATM/POS 140 image resolution 140 post-ATM/POS 140 pre-ATM/POS 140 pre-ATM/POS frame rate 140 pre-ATM/POS image quality 140 instant 50 instant, disabling 51

instant, enabling 51 motion, camera settings supported frame rate during motion 140 image resolution 140 motion image quality 140 post-motion 140 pre-motion 140 pre-motion frame rate 140 pre-motion image guality 140 normal 50 normal, camera settings supported frame rate 140 image quality 140 image resolution 140 recording schedule profile 129 scheduled modes 129, 130 alarm ATM/POS motion normal recording modes 130 recording schedule 128 relays Event-Relay Link Settings page, accessing 120 linked relay output removing from a camera 44 removing from an alarm input 44 manually turning On and Off 42 multiple relays, linking to one camera 43 relay output alarm event, linking to 43, 121 ATM/POS event, linking to 121 motion event, linking to 120 number supported 119 video loss event, linking to 122 setting up advanced relay output 147 basic operating properties 119 creating custom name for 119 relay output type, selecting 119 relay, selecting 119 single relay, linking to multiple cameras 43 remote camera menu system, navigating using Keypad controls 61, 62 PC keyboard keys 61, 62 PTZ OSD menu control 61 PTZ OSD menu controls 61, 62 programming features, accessing 61 protocol support 61 remote site logging into 27 overview 160 remote sites overview 160 resolution resolution value, setting for recording 142 screen 33

S

schedule accessing 128 all record modes, clearing schedule 131 clearing a recording schedule 131 copying attributes 132, 135 custom settings 129 deleting a schedule 137 editing a profile 136 individual days, scheduling 132 multi-day schedule, creating 133 record mode 128 setting up 129 single day, creating 134 types of 129 yearly recording schedule, creating 132 screen resolution 33 search mode 36 sharing of time range search 79 security protocols IPSec 19 sensitivity, motion 113 server properties changing base port default value 26 changing upgrade port default value 26 server sites 24 connecting to DX8000 server sites 24, 160 server, e-mail 166 Setup dialog box 109 setup mode accessing 109 alarm properties, setting up 120 See also alarm inputs camera setup 111, 138 See also camera commands, listing of 110 Backup Camera Ext. Monitor Linking Network Notification Schedule Site System User how to open Setup dialog box 36 motion sensitivity, setting 113 multiple cameras alarm events, linking cameras to record 123 ATM/POS events, linking cameras to record 123 motion events, linking cameras to record 123 video loss events, linking cameras to record 124 overview 109 PTZ presets and patterns alarm events, linking to 125 ATM/POS events, linking to 126 linking to external events 124 motion events, linking to 125

PTZ test 112 video loss events, linking to 127 relay output advanced alarm-activated, configuring 148 advanced ATM/POS-activated, configuring 149 advanced motion-activated, configuring 147 advanced video loss-activated, configuring 149 alarm event (external), linking to 121 ATM/POS event (external), linking to 121 motion event (external), linking to 120 See also relays video loss event (external), linking to 122 relay properties, setting up 119 See also relays schedule setup frame rate, basic, configuring 141 frame rate, configuring 141 record mode 128, 130 system setup 160 user access 154 setup pages Camera page 110 Linking page 119 Schedule page 128 Site page 160 System page 160 User page 154 shortcut keys PC keyboard 56 Home and End Insert and Delete Left and Right Arrow Page Up and Page Down Plus (+) and Minus (-) Up and Down arrow using to operate PTZ and lens functions 55, 56 shortcut menus local site shortcut menu 41 relay shortcut menu 42 remote site shortcut menu 42 site designator 49 site tree all cameras, assigning from 42 how organized 31 local, expanding and collapsing 41 overview 41 remote, expanding and collapsing 42 single camera, assigning from 42 software installing on PC client 23 license agreement 19 PC client 17 upgrade port number 24 port 24 standard audio inputs 16, 114 status bar 31 synchronization, loss of 117 system setup accessing the System page 160

DVR settings exporting 161 importing 162 Edit menu exporting from 161 importing from 162 export feature 160 import feature 162 log files exporting 163 overview 163 viewing a log file 163 overview 160

T

third-party domes 52 protocols, supported 57, 59, 61, 111 title bar 31 toolbar 31, 34 tour, preset 57, 65 transaction filter, predefined 84, 89

U

upgrade port 24 user security level 154 accessing remote sites 28 accessing user setup page 154 Administrator 109, 156 dwell time, changing 40 DX8000, accessing 109 pan, tilt, and zoom control, operating 52 Power User 50, 109, 156 Restricted User 40, 155, 156 Standard User account 31, 156 user access levels 156 user accounts adding new users 157 existing users, deleting 159 log-in timeout, setting 159 modifying 158 password, changing 159 user's group affiliation, changing 159 user accounts, default 155

V

video full-window view, displaying 35 live, viewing 29 playback controls 70 video compression 140 video loss detection of 117 emergency notification 164 relay output, linking to 122 synchronization, loss of 117 video level, low 117 video, low level 117 view cycle view setup 33 pane/panel. *See* pane/panel viewing area. *See* pane/panel

W

Web Client 216 connection list, working with 221 DX8100 DVR sites 221 DX8100 DVR sites, connecting to 216 multicast, using 16 wildcard character 90 wildcard, character 90 Windows XP Embedded 16 wiper, operating 64

Ζ

zones, motion detection 113 zoom, adjusting camera 55

PRODUCT WARRANTY AND RETURN INFORMATION

WARRANTY

Pelco will repair or replace, without charge, any merchandise proved defective in material or workmanship **for a period of one year** after the date of shipment.

Exceptions to this warranty are as noted below:

- Five years on fiber optic products and TW3000 Series unshielded twisted pair transmission products.
- Three years on Spectra® IV products.
- Three years on Genex[®] Series products (multiplexers, server, and keyboard).
- Three years on Camclosure[®] and fixed camera models, except the CC3701H-2, CC3701H-2X, CC3751H-2, CC3651H-2X, MC3651H-2, and MC3651H-2X camera models, which have a five-year warranty.
- Three years on PMCL200/300/400 Series LCD monitors.
- · Two years on standard motorized or fixed focal length lenses.
- Two years on Legacy[®], CM6700/CM6800/CM9700 Series matrix, and DF5/DF8 Series fixed dome products.
- Two years on Spectra III™, Esprit®, ExSite[™], and PS20 scanners, including when used in continuous motion applications.
- Two years on Esprit and WW5700 Series window wiper (excluding wiper blades).
- Two years (except lamp and color wheel) on Digital Light Processing (DLP®) displays. The lamp and color wheel will be covered for a period of 90 days. The air filter is not covered under warranty.
- Eighteen months on DX Series digital video recorders, NVR300 Series network video recorders, and Endura[™] Series distributed network-based video products.
- One year (except video heads) on video cassette recorders (VCRs). Video heads will be covered for a period of six months.
- Six months on all pan and tilts, scanners or preset lenses used in continuous motion applications (that is, preset scan, tour and auto scan modes).

Pelco will warrant all replacement parts and repairs for 90 days from the date of Pelco shipment. All goods requiring warranty repair shall be sent freight prepaid to Pelco, Clovis, California. Repairs made necessary by reason of misuse, alteration, normal wear, or accident are not covered under this warranty.

Pelco assumes no risk and shall be subject to no liability for damages or loss resulting from the specific use or application made of the Products. Pelco's liability for any claim, whether based on breach of contract, negligence, infringement of any rights of any party or product liability, relating to the Products shall not exceed the price paid by the Dealer to Pelco for such Products. In no event will Pelco be liable for any special, incidental or consequential damages (including loss of use, loss of profit and claims of third parties) however caused, whether by the negligence of Pelco or otherwise.

The above warranty provides the Dealer with specific legal rights. The Dealer may also have additional rights, which are subject to variation from state to state. If a warranty repair is required, the Dealer must contact Pelco at (800) 289-9100 or (559) 292-1981 to obtain a Repair Authorization number (RA), and provide the following information:

- 1. Model and serial number
- 2. Date of shipment, P.O. number, Sales Order number, or Pelco invoice number
- 3. Details of the defect or problem

If there is a dispute regarding the warranty of a product which does not fall under the warranty conditions stated above, please include a written explanation with the product when returned.

Method of return shipment shall be the same or equal to the method by which the item was received by Pelco.

RETURNS

In order to expedite parts returned to the factory for repair or credit, please call the factory at (800) 289-9100 or (559) 292-1981 to obtain an authorization number (CA number if returned for credit, and RA number if returned for repair).

All merchandise returned for credit may be subject to a 20% restocking and refurbishing charge.

Goods returned for repair or credit should be clearly identified with the assigned CA or RA number and freight should be prepaid. Ship to the appropriate address below.

If you are located within the continental U.S., Alaska, Hawaii or Puerto Rico, send goods to: Service Department

Pelco 3500 Pelco Way Clovis, CA 93612-5699

If you are located outside the continental U.S., Alaska, Hawaii or Puerto Rico and are instructed to return goods to the USA, you may do one of the following:

If the goods are to be sent by a COURIER SERVICE, send the goods to:

Pelco 3500 Pelco Way Clovis, CA 93612-5699 USA

If the goods are to be sent by a FREIGHT FORWARDER, send the goods to:

Pelco c/o Expeditors 473 Eccles Avenue South San Francisco, CA 94080 USA Phone: 650-737-1700 Fax: 650-737-1933

Scheen The materials used in the manufacture of this document and its components are compliant to the requirements of Directive 2002/95/EC.



This equipment contains electrical or electronic components that must be recycled properly to comply with Directive 2002/96/EC of the European Union regarding the disposal of waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE). Contact your local dealer for procedures for recycling this equipment.

REVISION HISTORY

 Manual #
 Date

 C2631M
 9/06

 C2631M-A
 6/07

Comments Original version. Documents new fea

Documents new features: full screen button, unlimited number of Web client connections using multicasting, and exporting and prining backed up video.

Pelco, the Pelco logo, Camclosure, Coaxitron, Esprit, Genex, Legacy, and Spectra are registered trademarks of Pelco.

Endura, ExSite, and Spectra III are trademarks of Pelco. Microsoft, Windows, DirectDraw, DirectX, ActiveSync, and ActiveX are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Intel, Pentium, and XScale are registered trademarks of Intel Corporation.

Nero is a registered trademark of Nero AG.

DLP is a registered trademark of Texas Instruments, Inc.

Samsung is a trademark of Samsung in the United States or other countries

Panasonic is a registered trademark of Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd. Kalatel is an trademark of GE Interlogix.

Anatel is an trademark of GE interlogix. American Dynamics is a trademark of Sensormatic Electronics Corp.

Philips is a registered trademark of Koninklijke Philips Electronics N.V.

LG is a registered trademark of LG.

©Copyright 2007, Pelco. All rights reserved.



Worldwide Headquarters 3500 Pelco Way Clovis, California 93612 USA

> USA & Canada Tel: 800/289-9100 Fax: 800/289-9150

International Tel: 1-559/292-1981 Fax: 1-559/348-1120

www.pelco.com

IS0**9001**

 Australia
 Canada
 Finland
 France
 Germany
 Italy
 Macau
 The Netherlands
 Russia
 Singapore

 South Africa
 Spain
 Sweden
 United Arab Emirates
 United Kingdom
 United States